# Tekelec EAGLE<sup>®</sup> 5 Integrated Signaling System

## ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0

910-5676-001 Revision A April 2009



#### Copyright 2009 Tekelec All Rights Reserved. Printed in U.S.A.

#### Notice

Information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. Unauthorized use, copying, or translation of this documentation can result in civil or criminal penalties.

Any export of Tekelec products is subject to the export controls of the United States and the other countries where Tekelec has operations.

No part of this documentation may be reproduced, translated, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying or recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of an authorized representative of Tekelec.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

RoHS 5/6 - As of July 1, 2006, all products that comprise new installations shipped to European Union member countries will comply with the EU Directive 2002/95/EC "RoHS" (Restriction of Hazardous Substances). The exemption for lead-based solder described in the Annex will be exercised. RoHS 5/6 compliant components will have unique part numbers as reflected in the associated hardware and installation manuals.

WEEE - All products shipped to European Union member countries comply with the EU Directive 2002/96/EC, Waste Electronic and Electrical Equipment. All components that are WEEE compliant will be appropriately marked. For more information regarding Tekelec's WEEE program, contact your sales representative.

#### Trademarks

The Tekelec logo, EAGLE, G-Flex, G-Port, IP7, IP7 Edge, and IP7 Secure Gateway are registered trademarks of Tekelec. TekServer, A-Port, EAGLE 5 ISS, and V-FLEX are trademarks of Tekelec. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

#### Patents

This product is covered by one or more of the following U.S. and foreign patents:

#### U.S. Patent Numbers:

5,732,213; 5,953,404; 6,115,746; 6,167,129; 6,324,183; 6,327,350; 6,456,845; 6,606,379; 6,639,981; 6,647,113; 6,662,017; 6,735,441; 6,745,041; 6,765,990; 6,795,546; 6,819,932; 6,836,477; 6,839,423; 6,885,872; 6,901,262; 6,914,973; 6,940,866; 6,944,184; 6,954,526; 6,954,794; 6,959,076; 6,965,592; 6,967,956; 6,968,048; 6,970,542; 6,987,781; 6,987,849; 6,990,089; 6,990,347; 6,993,038; 7,002,988; 7,020,707; 7,031,340; 7,035,239; 7,035,387; 7,043,000; 7,043,001; 7,043,002; 7,046,667; 7,050,456; 7,050,562; 7,054,422; 7,068,773; 7,072,678; 7,075,331; 7,079,524; 7,088,728; 7,092,505; 7,108,468; 7,110,780; 7,113,581; 7,113,781; 7,117,411; 7,123,710; 7,127,057; 7,133,420; 7,136,477; 7,139,388; 7,145,875; 7,146,181; 7,155,206; 7,155,243; 7,155,505; 7,155,512; 7,181,194; 7,190,702; 7,190,772; 7,190,959; 7,197,036; 7,206,394; 7,215,748; 7,219,264; 7,222,192; 7,227,927; 7,231,024; 7,242,695; 7,254,391; 7,260,086; 7,260,207; 7,283,969; 7,286,516; 7,286,647; 7,286,839; 7,295,579; 7,299,050; 7,301,910; 7,304,957; 7,318,091; 7,319,857; 7,327,670

#### Foreign Patent Numbers:

EP1062792; EP1308054; EP1247378; EP1303994; EP1252788; EP1161819; EP1177660; EP1169829; EP1135905; EP1364520; EP1192758; EP1240772; EP1173969; CA2352246

#### Ordering Information

Your Tekelec Sales Representative can provide you with information about how to order additional discs.

## **Table of Contents**

Chapter 1. Introduction	1-1
Overview	1-1
Scope and Audience	1-1
Manual Organization	
Documentation Admonishments	
Customer Care Center	1-2
Tekelec - Global	1-3
Emergency Response	1-5
Related Publications	1-5
Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates	1-6
Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site	1-6
Chapter 2. Functional Description	2-1
General Description	
Definition of Terms	
Overall Design	
ELAP Switchover	
Network Connections	
LSMS-to-ELAP Connection	
Network Time Protocol (NTP)	
384 Million LNP Records Feature	2-9
Support ELAP Reload Via Database Image Function	2-10
Network Address Translation on MPS	2-11
ELAP Security Enhancements	2-12
LSMS/ELAP PING Enhancement	2-13
Service Module Card Provisioning	
Incremental Loading	2-13
Service Module Card Reload	2-14
Continuous Reload	2-14
Service Module Card Warm Restart	2-14
ELAP User Interface Menus	
MPS/Service Module Card RTDB Audit Overview	2-15
General Description	
Functional Description	2-15
Status Reporting and Alarms	2-17
Chapter 3. ELAP Graphical User Interface	3-1
Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces	3-1
ELAP Graphical User Interface	

Login Screen	
ELAP GUI Main Screen	
ELAP GUI Menus	
Select Mate	
Process Control Menu	
Maintenance Menu	
RTDB Menu	
Debug Menu	
Platform Menu	
User Administration Menu	
Change Password	
Logout	
ELAP Messages	
ELAP Error Messages	
ELAP Banner Information Messages	
Chapter 4. Messages, Alarms, and Status Reporting	
MPS and ELAP Status and Alarm Reporting	4-1
Maintenance Blocks	
Alarm Priorities	
Multiple Alarm Conditions	4-3
Service Module Card Status Requests	
System Hardware Verification	
DSM Motherboard Verification	
Service Module Card Daughterboard Memory Validation	
Actions Taken for Invalid Hardware	4-5
Service Module Card Memory Capacity Status Reporting	
Unstable Loading Mode	
Actions Taken During System Unstable Loading Mode	4-7
Commands	4-8
rept-stat-db	4-8
rept-stat-mps	4-8
rept-stat-trbl	4-9
rept-stat-alm	4-10
Unsolicited Alarm Messages and Unsolicited Information Messages	
MPS Platform and ELAP Application Alarms	
ELAP-to-Service Module Card Connection Status	
Feature Key Capacity UAMs	
Physical Memory Usage UAMs	
EAGLE Service Module Card Audit UIMs	
Measurement Capacity UIMs	
Chapter 5. ELAP Software Configuration	
Setting Up on ELAP User Interfaces	
Setting Up an ELAP Workstation	
Sciecii Resolutioii	
Love	
Java	

ELAP Configuration and Initialization	5-8
Errors and Other Messages	5-8
Required Network Address Information	5-9
Configuration Menu Conventions	5-10
Overview of ELAP Configuration	5-11
Initial "elapconfig" User Login	5-11
Text-based Configuration Menu	5-13
Display Configuration	5-13
Configure Provisioning Network	
Select Time Zone	5-16
Exchange Secure Shell Keys	5-16
Change Password	5-17
Platform Menu and Options	5-17
Configure NTP Server and Options	5-19
Exit	5-20
ELAP Configuration Procedure	5-20
Configuration Terms and Assumptions	5-20
Configuration Symbols	5-21
Initial Setup and Connecting to MPSs	
Procedure for Configuring ELAPs	5-22
Appendix A. Time Zone File Names	A-1
Time Zone File Names	A-1
Appendix B. ELAP Local Provisioning Utility	B-1
Introduction	B-1
LPU Commands	B-1
Update Commands	B-2
Delete Commands	B-14
Retrieve Command	B-17
Miscellenous Commands	B-18
Common Information	B-19
Success message	B-19
Error message format	B-19
Service parameters within error messages	B-20
Missing mandatory parameter	B-20
Communication errors	B-20
Perl errors	B-21
Perl Statements and Functions	B-21
#	B-21
foreach	B-21
print	B-22
scalar localtime	B-22
eval	B-22
Glossary	Glossary-1
<b>T</b> 1	<b>T</b> 1 1

**Table of Contents** 

# **List of Figures**

Figure 2-1. ELAP Installation for LNP 384 Million Number Support	2-3
Figure 2-2. ELAP Restore the RTDB GUI with servdiDownload Option	2-11
Figure 2-3. NAT on MPS	2-12
Figure 3-1. Process Architecture View of the ELAP UI	
Figure 3-2. ELAP UI Login Screen	
Figure 3-3. ELAP UI Login Screen	
Figure 3-4. ELAP GUI Main Screen	
Figure 3-5. ELAP Banner Applet	
Figure 3-6. Busy Icon	
Figure 3-7. ELAP Host Addresses Area	3-6
Figure 3-8. ELAP IP Addresses with Inhibited Mate (Standby) ELAP	
Figure 3-9. ELAP Alarm Information Area	
Figure 3-10. Example of Message History	
Figure 3-11. LSMS Connection Status Area	
Figure 3-12. LSMS Connection Status - Cursor Pop-up Display	3-9
Figure 3-13. Service Module Cards Status - Loading	
Figure 3-14. Service Module Card Status Pop-up Window	3-10
Figure 3-15. Service Module Card Status - Java Applet Window	3-10
Figure 3-16. Service Module Card Status - Information Icon	3-10
Figure 3-17. Service Module Card Status - Pop-up Window	3-11
Figure 3-18. Example of an ELAP Menu	3-11
Figure 3-19. Example of Workspace Section Format	3-12
Figure 3-20. ELAP Menu	3-13
Figure 3-21. Select Mate Screen	3-14
Figure 3-22. Process Control Menu	3-14
Figure 3-23. Start ELAP Software Screen	3-15
Figure 3-24. Successful Start of ELAP Software Screen	3-15
Figure 3-25. Stop ELAP Software Screen	3-16
Figure 3-26. Successful Stop ELAP Software Screen	3-16
Figure 3-27. Maintenance Menu	3-17
Figure 3-28. High Availability Menu	3-17
Figure 3-29. View High Availability Status Screen	3-18
Figure 3-30. Change Forced Standby Status Screen	3-19
Figure 3-31. Maintenance / Display Release Levels Screen	3-20
Figure 3-32. Decode EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Alarm Screen	3-21
Figure 3-33. View Alarms Screen	3-21
Figure 3-34. RTDB Audit	3-22

Figure 3-35.	View the RTDB Status Screen	3-22
Figure 3-36.	Change the RTDB Audit Enabled Screen	3-23
Figure 3-37.	LSMS High Speed Bulk Download	3-23
Figure 3-38.	LSMS HS Bulk Download View Enabled Screen	3-24
Figure 3-39.	LSMS Bulk Download Change Enabled Screen	3-24
Figure 3-40.	Successfully Disabling LSMS HS Bulk Download	3-24
Figure 3-41.	Restoring LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled	3-25
Figure 3-42.	Confirming LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled	3-25
Figure 3-43.	LSMS Connection	3-25
Figure 3-44.	LSMS Connection View Allowed Screen	3-26
Figure 3-45.	Change LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled	3-26
Figure 3-46.	Successfully Disabling LSMS HS Bulk Download	3-27
Figure 3-47.	Restoring LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled	3-27
Figure 3-48.	Confirming LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled	3-27
Figure 3-49.	Schedule ELAP Tasks Screen	3-28
Figure 3-50.	RTDB Menu	3-29
Figure 3-51.	View RTDB Status Screen	3-30
Figure 3-52.	LNP QTY Features Screen	3-30
Figure 3-53.	Maintenance Menu	3-30
Figure 3-54.	Backup the RTDB Screen	3-31
Figure 3-55.	Confirming the Backup the RTDB Screen	3-31
Figure 3-56.	Successfully Starting the Backup the RTDB Screen	3-32
Figure 3-57.	Restore the RTDB	3-33
Figure 3-58.	Confirming the Restoration of the RTDB	3-33
Figure 3-59.	Successfully Starting the RTDB Restoration	3-34
Figure 3-60.	Copy RTDB from Remote Screen	3-34
Figure 3-61.	Retrieve Records Menu	3-35
Figure 3-62.	Retrieve Subscriptions Screen	3-35
Figure 3-63.	Sample of Retrieve Subscriptions Output	3-36
Figure 3-64.	Retrieve Default GTT from RTDB	. 3-37
Figure 3-65.	Sample of Retrieve Default GTT Output	3-37
Figure 3-66.	Retrieve Override GTT Screen	3-38
Figure 3-67.	Sample of Retrieve Override GTT Output	3-39
Figure 3-68.	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Screen	3-40
Figure 3-69.	Sample of Retrieve NPA NXX Split Output	3-40
Figure 3-70.	Retrieve Service Providers Screen	3-41
Figure 3-71.	Sample of Retrieve Service Providers Output	3-41
Figure 3-72.	Local Provisioning Menu	. 3-42
Figure 3-73.	Local Provisioning / Subscriptions Menu	3-43
Figure 3-74.	Update LNP Subscriptions Records	3-44
Figure 3-75.	Sample of Updating LNP Subscription Records Output	. 3-44
Figure 3-76.	Delete LNP Subscripting	. 3-45
Figure 3-77.	Sample of Delete Subscription Output	. 3-45
Figure 3-78.	Retrieve LNP Subscripting	3-46
Figure 3-79.	Sample of Retrieve Subscription Output	3-46

Figure 3-80. R	TDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Menu	3-46
Figure 3-81. U	Jpdate NPA NXX Records	. 3-47
Figure 3-82. S	amples of Update NPA NXX Records Output	. 3-47
<b>Figure 3-83.</b> [	Delete NPA NXX Records	. 3-48
<b>Figure 3-84.</b> [	Delete NPA NXX Records Output	. 3-48
Figure 3-85. R	Retrieve Default NPA NXX Records	. 3-49
Figure 3-86. R	Retrieve Default NPA NXX Records Output	. 3-49
Figure 3-87. R	RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT Menu	3-50
<b>Figure 3-88.</b> U	Jpdate Override GTT Records	. 3-50
Figure 3-89. S	ample of Update Override GTT Records Output	. 3-51
<b>Figure 3-90.</b> D	Delete Override GTT Records	. 3-51
Figure 3-91. S	ample of Delete Override GTT Record Output	. 3-51
Figure 3-92. R	Retrieve Override GTT Records	. 3-52
Figure 3-93. S	ample of Retrieve Override GTT Record Output	. 3-52
Figure 3-94. R	RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split Menu	. 3-53
<b>Figure 3-95.</b> U	Jpdate NPA NXX Split Records	. 3-53
Figure 3-96. S	ample of Update NPA NXX Split Records Output	. 3-53
<b>Figure 3-97.</b> [	Delete NPA NXX Split Records	3-54
<b>Figure 3-98.</b> S	ample of Delete NPA NXX Split Records Output	. 3-54
Figure 3-99. R	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records	. 3-55
<b>Figure 3-100.</b>	Sample of Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records Output	. 3-55
<b>Figure 3-101.</b>	RTDB/Local Provisioning/Batch Mode Screen	. 3-56
Figure 3-102.	Debug Menu	. 3-56
Figure 3-103.	View Logs Menu	. 3-57
Figure 3-104.	View Maintenance Log Screen	. 3-58
Figure 3-105.	Capture Log Files	. 3-59
Figure 3-106.	Example of Successfully Capturing Log Files	. 3-59
Figure 3-107.	Manage Log Files - Initial Screen	. 3-59
Figure 3-108.	Manage Log Files - Logs and Backups Screen	. 3-60
Figure 3-109.	Example of Successfully Log File Delete	. 3-60
Figure 3-110.	Example of Successfully Log File Copy to Mate ELAP	. 3-61
Figure 3-111.	View Any File Screen	. 3-61
Figure 3-112.	View Any File Screen	. 3-62
Figure 3-113.	Connect to MIMI Port Screen	2 64
Figure 3-114.	Error - Auempung to Connect to MMI Port from ELAP A	. 3-04
Figure 3-115.	Plation Menu.	2 65
Figure 3-110.	Normal Health Check Scieen	2 65
Figure 3-117.	Portion of Verbose Health Check Output	2 66
Figure 3-110.	I ornon of verbose frequine Check Output	3 66
Figure 3-119.	View the System Log Screen	3_67
Figure 3-120.	Fiect the CD Screen	3_68
Figure 3-121.	Fjeet CD Screen Error Message	3_68
Figure 3-122.	Reboot the MPS Screen	3_60
Figure 3-123.	Caution about Rebooting the MPS	3_60
riguit 5-124.	Caution about icobouing the IVII S	. 5-09

Figure 3-125.	Rebooting the MPS in Process	. 3-70
Figure 3-126.	Halt the MPS Screen	. 3-70
<b>Figure 3-127.</b>	Caution about Halting the MPS	. 3-71
Figure 3-128.	Rebooting the MPS in Process	. 3-71
Figure 3-129.	SSH to MPS Authentication Applet	. 3-72
Figure 3-130.	SSH to MPS Password Applet	. 3-72
Figure 3-131.	Warning Window	. 3-73
Figure 3-132.	Example of a SSH Window	. 3-73
Figure 3-133.	User Administration Menu	. 3-74
Figure 3-134.	User Menu	. 3-75
Figure 3-135.	Add User Screen	. 3-77
Figure 3-136.	Success in Adding UI User	. 3-77
Figure 3-137.	Select a User for Modification Screen	. 3-78
Figure 3-138.	Specify the Modify UI User Screen	. 3-79
Figure 3-139.	Confirming Modify UI User Profile Changes	. 3-79
Figure 3-140.	Modify UI User's Group Membership	. 3-80
Figure 3-141.	Confirming Modify UI User Group Membership Changes	. 3-80
<b>Figure 3-142.</b>	Modify UI User's Specific Actions	. 3-81
Figure 3-143.	Continuing Modify UI User's Specific Actions	. 3-82
Figure 3-144.	Confirming Modify UI User Specific Actions Changes	. 3-83
Figure 3-145.	Delete UI User Screen	. 3-84
Figure 3-146.	Requesting Confirmation of User Deletion	. 3-84
Figure 3-147.	Confirming Deletion of the User	. 3-85
Figure 3-148.	Select a User to Retrieve Screen	3-85
Figure 3-149.	Retrieval of UI User Information Screen	. 3-86
Figure 3-150.	Viewing the User's Group Membership Screen	. 3-87
Figure 3-151.	Viewing User Privileges	. 3-87
Figure 3-152.	Continue Viewing User Privileges	. 3-88
Figure 3-153.	Reset User Password Screen	. 3-89
Figure 3-154.	Confirming the Reset User Password	. 3-89
<b>Figure 3-155.</b>	User Administration / Groups Menu	. 3-90
<b>Figure 3-156.</b>	Add UI Group Screen	. 3-91
<b>Figure 3-157.</b>	Confirming a New Group	. 3-91
<b>Figure 3-158.</b>	Modify UI Group Screen	. 3-92
Figure 3-159.	Viewing a Group for Modification	. 3-92
<b>Figure 3-160.</b>	Continuing to View a Group for Modification	. 3-93
<b>Figure 3-161.</b>	Confirming Modify UI Group Action Privileges	. 3-93
<b>Figure 3-162.</b>	Select a Group for Deletion Screen	. 3-94
Figure 3-163.	Contirming the Delete Group	. 3-94
Figure 3-164.	Success in Delete UI Group	. 3-95
Figure 3-165.	Retrieve UI Group Screen	. 3-95
Figure 3-166.	Retrieval of UI User Information Screen	. 3-96
Figure 3-167.	Authorized IP Address Menu	. 3-96
Figure 3-168.	Add Authorized UI IP Screen	. 3-97
Figure 3-169.	Successfully Adding an Authorized UI IP Address	. 3-97

Figure 3-170. Remove Authorized UI IP Screen	3-98
Figure 3-171. Successfully Removing an Authorized UI IP Address	3-98
Figure 3-172. List All Authorized UI IP Addresses Screen	3-99
Figure 3-173. Change UI IP Authorization Status Screen	3-99
Figure 3-174. Toggling the UI IP Authorization Status	
Figure 3-175. Terminate Active Sessions Screen	
Figure 3-176. Confirmation of Session Termination	3-101
Figure 3-177. Modify System Defaults Screen	3-101
Figure 3-178. Confirming Modify System Defaults Screen	
Figure 3-179. Change Password Screen	3-103
Figure 3-180. Logout Screen	3-104
Figure 4-1. Obit Message for Abort of Card Loading	4-7
Figure 4-2. rept-stat-db Command Report Example	
Figure 4-3. rept-stat-mps Command Report Examples	4-9
Figure 4-4. rept-stat-trblCommand Output Example	4-10
Figure 4-5. repr-stat-alm Command Report Example	4-11
Figure 4-6. Alarm Output Example	4-13
Figure 4-7. MPS Available Alarm	4-13
Figure 5-1. Security Warning Window	5-3
Figure 5-2. License Agreement	5-4
Figure 5-3. Java Installation Progress Window	5-5
Figure 5-4. Java Installation Complete Window	5-6
Figure 5-5. Java Control Panel, Java Tab	5-7
Figure 5-6. Java Runtime Settings Dialog Box	5-7
Figure 5-7. Configuration Menu Header Format	5-10
Figure 5-8. Initial Configuration Text Screen	5-12
Figure 5-9. Initial Configuration Continues	5-12
Figure 5-10. Entering the elapdev Password	5-12
Figure 5-11. ELAP Configuration Menu	5-13
Figure 5-12. Example of Display Configuration Output	5-13
Figure 5-13. Configure Network Interfaces Menu	5-14
Figure 5-14. Configure Provisioning Network Output	5-15
Figure 5-15. Configure DSM Network	5-15
Figure 5-16. Configuring NAT Addresses Prompt	5-16
Figure 5-17. Select Time Zone Menu	5-16
Figure 5-18. Exchange Secure Shell Keys Output	5-16
Figure 5-19. Change Password	5-17
Figure 5-20. Platform Menu Output	5-17
Figure 5-21. Configure NTP Server Output	5-19

List of Figures

## **List of Tables**

2-15 2-16 2-17 3-36 3-37 3-39
2-16 2-17 3-36 3-37 3-39
2-17 3-36 3-37 3-39
3-36 3-37 3-39
3-37
3-39
3-40
3-76
3-104
3-107
3-108
4-3
4-12
5-9
5-9
5-14
5-21
B-8
B-13

1

## Introduction

Overview	1-1
Scope and Audience	1-1
Annual Organization	1-2
Documentation Admonishments	1-2
Customer Care Center	1-2
Tekelec - Global	1-3
Emergency Response	1-5
Related Publications	1-5
Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates	1-6
Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site	1-6
- *	

### **Overview**

This manual describes how to administer the EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP), and how to use the ELAP user interface menus to perform configuration, maintenance, debug, and platform operations.

The Local Number Portability (LNP) 384 Million Numbers feature supports a maximum of 384 Million provisionable telephone numbers (TNs).

#### NOTE: Refer to the LNP Feature Activation Guide for the available configurations.

The MPS hardware platform supports high speed provisioning of large databases for the Tekelec EAGLE 5 Integrated Signaling System (ISS). The MPS is composed of hardware and software components that interact to create a secure and reliable platform.

MPS running ELAP supports provisioning from the Local Service Management System (LSMS) to the EAGLE 5 ISS Services Module cards, using the LNP 384 Million Number feature for North American LNP.

### **Scope and Audience**

This manual is intended for anyone responsible for ELAP administration and using the ELAP user interface in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Users of this manual and the others in the EAGLE 5 ISS family of documents must have a working knowledge of telecommunications and network installations.

## **Manual Organization**

This document is organized into the following chapters:

- <u>Chapter 1 Introduction</u> contains general information about the ELAP user interface documentation, the organization of this manual, and how to get technical assistance.
- <u>Chapter 2 Functional Description</u> provides a description of ELAP overall design and operation.
- <u>Chapter 3 ELAP Graphical User Interface</u> describes how to log into the ELAP user interface and how to use the ELAP user interface menus.
- <u>Chapter 4 Messages, Alarms, and Status Reporting</u> describes ELAP status reporting, alarms, and error messages.
- <u>Chapter 5 ELAP Software Configuration</u> describes the text-based user interface that performs ELAP configuration and initialization.
- <u>Appendix A Time Zone File Names</u>, lists the valid UNIX file names for setting the time zone in ELAP software configuration.
- <u>Appendix B ELAP Local Provisioning Utility</u>, provides user guide information for the ELAP Local Provisioning Utility (LPU) batch command language.

## **Documentation Admonishments**

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

	DANGER: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>personal injury</i> .)
<u>A</u>	WARNING: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>equipment damage</i> .)
$\triangle$	CAUTION: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>service interruption</i> .)

Table 1-1. Admonishments

## **Customer Care Center**

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is your initial point of contact for all product support needs. A representative takes your call or email, creates a Customer Service Request (CSR) and directs your requests to the Tekelec Technical Assistance Center (TAC). Each CSR includes an individual tracking number. Together with TAC Engineers, the representative will help you resolve your request.

The Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, and is linked to TAC Engineers around the globe.

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

Tekelec TAC Engineers are available to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. After a CSR is issued, the TAC Engineer determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, normal support procedures apply. A primary Technical Engineer is assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

Tekelec Technical Assistance Centers are located around the globe in the following locations:

#### **Tekelec - Global**

Email (All Regions): support@tekelec.com

#### • USA and Canada

Phone:

1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)

1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

#### • Central and Latin America (CALA)

Phone:

USA access code +1-800-658-5454, then 1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):

10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

— Argentina

Phone:

0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

— Brazil

Phone:

0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:30 a.m. through 6:30 p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

— Chile

Phone:

1230-020-555-5468

#### — Columbia

Phone:

01-800-912-0537

— Dominican Republic

Phone:

1 - 888 - 367 - 8552

— Mexico

Phone:

001 - 888 - 367 - 8552

— Peru

Phone:

0800-53-087

#### — Puerto Rico

Phone:

1-888-367-8552 (1-888-FOR-TKLC)

#### — Venezuela

Phone:

0800-176-6497

#### • Europe, Middle East, and Africa

#### — Signaling

Phone:

+44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

#### — Software Solutions

Phone:

 $+33\ 3\ 89\ 33\ 54\ 00$ 

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- Asia
  - India

Phone:

+91 124 436 8552 or +91 124 436 8553

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT plus 5 1/2 hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

#### — Singapore

Phone:

+65 6796 2288

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

### **Emergency Response**

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with an EAGLE 5 ISS that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical problems affect service and/or system operation resulting in:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

### **Related Publications**

For information about additional publications that are related to this document, refer to the *Related Publications* document. The *Related Publications* document is published as a part of the *Release Documentation* and is also published as a separate document on the Tekelec Customer Support Site.

## **Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates**

Tekelec provides documentation with each system and in accordance with contractual agreements. For General Availability (GA) releases, Tekelec publishes a complete EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set. For Limited Availability (LA) releases, Tekelec may publish a documentation subset tailored to specific feature content or hardware requirements. Documentation Bulletins announce a new or updated release.

The Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set is released on an optical disc. This format allows for easy searches through all parts of the documentation set.

The electronic file of each manual is also available from the Tekelec Customer Support site (<u>support.tekelec.com</u>). This site allows for 24-hour access to the most up-to-date documentation, including the latest versions of Feature Notices.

Printed documentation is available for GA releases on request only and with a lead time of six weeks. The printed documentation set includes pocket guides for commands and alarms. Pocket guides may also be ordered separately. Exceptions to printed documentation are:

- Hardware or Installation manuals are printed without the linked attachments found in the electronic version of the manuals.
- The Release Notice is available only on the Customer Support site.

#### NOTE: Customers may print a reasonable number of each manual for their own use.

Documentation is updated when significant changes are made that affect system operation. Updates resulting from Severity 1 and 2 PRs are made to existing manuals. Other changes are included in the documentation for the next scheduled release. Updates are made by re-issuing an electronic file to the customer support site. Customers with printed documentation should contact their Sales Representative for an addendum. Occasionally, changes are communicated first with a Documentation Bulletin to provide customers with an advanced notice of the issue until officially released in the documentation. Documentation Bulletins are posted on the Customer Support site and can be viewed per product and release.

## Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec's Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document. Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the Tekelec **new** Customer Support site at <u>support.tekelec.com</u>.

NOTE: If you have not registered for this new site, click the Register Here link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

- 2. Click the **Product Support** tab.
- 3. Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.
- 4. Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.
- 5. To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select **Save Target As**.

## **Functional Description**

General Description	
Definition of Terms	
Overall Design	
ELAP Switchover	
Network Connections	
LSMS-to-ELAP Connection	
Network Time Protocol (NTP)	
384 Million LNP Records Feature	
Support ELAP Reload Via Database Image Function	
Network Address Translation on MPS	
ELAP Security Enhancements	
LSMS/ELAP PING Enhancement	
Service Module Card Provisioning	
Incremental Loading	
Service Module Card Reload	
Continuous Reload	
Service Module Card Warm Restart	
ELAP User Interface Menus	
MPS/Service Module Card RTDB Audit Overview	
General Description	
Functional Description	
Status Reporting and Alarms	

### **General Description**

The Local Number Portability (LNP) 384 Million Numbers feature supports up to 384 Million provisionable telephone numbers (TNs).

The LNP 384 Million Numbers feature utilizes the "master" or "golden" real-time LNP database on the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS).

The MPS hardware platform supports high speed provisioning of large databases for the Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS. The MPS system is composed of hardware and software components that interact to create a secure and reliable platform.

MPS running the EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) software supports provisioning from the Local Service Management System (LSMS) to EAGLE 5 ISS Services Module cards. ELAP now supports up to 384 Million ported numbers for North American LNP.

#### **Definition of Terms**

The following terms are used throughout this manual:

MPS	One Tekelec 1100 Application Server (T1100 AS) is referred to as an MPS server.
	The two MPS servers installed at one EAGLE 5 ISS location are installed in one frame or rack. The two MPS servers that are located at one EAGLE 5 ISS location are "mate servers"—from one MPS server, the other MPS server in the rack can
	be referred to as its mate. The two servers are also referred to as "server A" and "server B."
MPS System	An MPS system consists of two MPS servers and associated hardware that are located at one EAGLE 5 ISS location.
	Usually, a minimum of two MPS systems are deployed in the customer network (one at each mated EAGLE 5 ISS). These two MPS systems are considered "mate MPS systems" on mated EAGLE 5 ISSs
ELAP	The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) software that is supported by MPS includes support for the 384 Million Number LNP feature.
	An MPS server that is hosting ELAP is referred to as an MPS running ELAP. One MPS server running ELAP is also referred to as ELAP A, while the mate MPS server running ELAP is referred to as ELAP B.
	The two MPS servers running ELAP at each EAGLE 5 ISS site have exactly the same software installed.
	SP (or SPID) refers to the Service Provider ID. These are (4) alphanumeric characters assigned to each carrier. The ELAP can store up to 32,700 SP entries in the RTDB.
	MR (Message Relay) is another name for service (CNAM, CLASS, LIDB, ISVM, WSMSC). Each Message Relay entry contains ri (routing indicator) and ngt (new gtt translation) data. The ELAP is capable of storing up to 65,500 MR entries in the RTDB.
	MR Groups (Message Relay Groups) is a group of one or more MR entries that are grouped or assigned to a particular TN. The ELAP supports up to 2 million MR groups.

## **Overall Design**

The Multi Purpose Server (MPS) hardware platform supports high speed provisioning of large databases for the EAGLE 5 ISS. MPS running ELAP supports the LNP 384 Million Numbers feature. <u>Figure 2-1</u> illustrates an ELAP with LNP 384 Million Numbers installation.

The main functions of ELAP are the following:

- Accept and store data provisioned by the customer from LSMS over the provisioning network
- Update and reload provisioning data to the EAGLE 5 ISS E5-SM4G cards.

During normal operation information flows through the ELAP with no intervention.

ELAP provides a direct user interface for performing configuration, maintenance, debugging, and platform operations. <u>Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces</u> describes the ELAP user interface menus and operations.





EAGLE SISS Platform

EAGLES ISS Platform

An MPS system consists of two mated Tekelec 1100 AS processors (MPS Server A and MPS Server B) installed as part of an EAGLE 5 ISS. Each server runs ELAP - ELAP A on MPS Server A and ELAP B on MPS Server B.

Two Ethernet networks, referred to as the A and B DSM networks, connect the E5-SM4Gs and the ELAPs. Another Ethernet network connects the two ELAPs; it is referred to as the ELAP Sync network. (See <u>Network Connections</u>.)

Figure 2-1 shows the network layout. <u>Table 2-3</u> shows examples of typical IP addresses of the network elements.

The ELAPs connect to the LSMS at ELAP initialization and receive provisioning data from the LSMS. The ELAPs store the provisioning data in redundant copies of the real-time database (RTDB), and use the data to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS E5-SM4G cards. The set of E5-SM4Gs, which each hold a copy of the RTDB, is part of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

#### NOTE: The 384 Million LNP Records feature requires the use of (up to 9) E5-SM4G cards.

One ELAP runs as the Active ELAP and the other as the Standby ELAP. In normal operation, the E5-SM4G database is provisioned through the DSM network by the Active ELAP. In case of failure of the Active ELAP, the Standby ELAP takes over the role of Active ELAP and continues to provision the E5-SM4G databases.

The A and B DSM networks are redundant, load-balanced, 1GigE full duplex networks that carry provisioning data from the RTDBs on the ELAP to the RTDBs on the Service Module cards. If one DSM network fails, the Active ELAP uses the other DSM network to continue provisioning the E5-SM4Gs.

#### **ELAP Switchover**

ELAPs assume an Active or a Standby role through negotiation and algorithm. This role impacts the way the ELAP handles its various external interfaces. External provisioning is allowed only through the Active ELAP. Only the Active ELAP can provide maintenance information to EAGLE 5 ISS.

An ELAP can switch from an Active to a Standby role under the following circumstances:

1. The ELAP maintenance component becomes isolated from the maintenance component on the mate ELAP and from EAGLE 5 ISS.

This implies that the maintenance subsystem has attempted and failed to establish communication with each of the following:

- The mate ELAP maintenance task across the Sync network
- The mate ELAP maintenance task across the main DSM network
- Any Service Module card on any DSM network
- 2. The RTDB becomes corrupt.
- 3. All of the RMTP channels have failed
- 4. A fatal software error occurred.
- 5. The ELAP is forced to Standby by the user interface Force to Become Standby operation.

If the Active ELAP has one or more of the five switchover conditions and the Standby ELAP does not, a switchover occurs. <u>Table 2-1</u> lists the possibilities:

Active state	Standby state	Event	Switchover?
No switchover conditions	No switchover conditions	Condition occurs on Active	Yes
Switchover conditions exist	Switchover conditions exist	Conditions clear on Standby; switches to Active	Yes
No switchover conditions	Switchover conditions exist	Condition occurs on Active	No
Switchover conditions exist	Switchover conditions exist	Condition occurs on Active	No
Switchover conditions exist	Switchover conditions exist	Condition occurs on Standby	No
Switchover conditions exist	Switchover conditions exist	Conditions clear on Active	No

 Table 2-1. ELAP Switchover Matrix

The following are exceptions to the switchover matrix:

- 1. If the mate maintenance component cannot be contacted and the mate ELAP is not visible on the DSM networks, the ELAP assumes an Active role if any Service Module cards are visible on the DSM networks.
- 2. If the ELAP user interface menu item is used to force an ELAP to Standby role, no condition causes it to become Active until the user removes the interface restriction with another menu item.

If none of the Standby conditions exist for either ELAP, the MPS servers negotiate an Active and a Standby. The mate is considered unreachable after two seconds of attempted negotiation.

#### **Network Connections**

Each MPS system is equipped with four network connections.

- DSM Networks
- ELAP Sync Network
- Dialup PPP Network
- Provisioning Network

This section describes the four networks and the IP address assignment for the networks that require them.

Table 2-2.	Sample Network IP	Addresses	Configured	from UI
------------	-------------------	-----------	------------	---------

Network Connection	Sample MPS A Value	Sample MPS B Value	
Hostname	MPSA-000000	MPSB-000001	
Provisioning Network IP Address	10.25.50.45	10.25.50.46	
Provisioning Network Netmask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0	
Provisioning Network Default Router	10.25.50.250	10.25.50.250	
Sync Network IP Address	169.254.1.100	169.254.1.200	

Network Connection	Sample MPS A Value	Sample MPS B Value	
DSM Network A IP Address	192.168.1.100	192.168.1.200	
DSM Network B IP Address	192.168.2.100	192.168.2.200	

**NOTE:** These values are not the correct values for your network! The values that you enter while configuring the ELAPs will be unique to your network configuration. The *Signaling Products Hardware Manual* describes how to determine the actual values for your network.

#### **DSM** Networks

The A and B DSM networks are redundant, load-balanced, 1GigE full duplex networks that carry provisioning data from the RTDBs on the ELAP to the RTDBs on the Service Module cards. They also carry reload and maintenance traffic to the Service Module cards. If one network fails, the other network carries all of the traffic normally carried by the both networks. Each network connects ELAP A and ELAP B to each Service Module card on a single EAGLE 5 ISS.

The first two octets of the ELAP network addresses for this network are 192.168. These are the first two octets for private class C networks as defined in RFC 1597.

The third octet for each DSM network is configured, usually to the default value .120 for the network A and the default value .121 for the network B. These are not visible to any external networks, and should not need to be changed.

The fourth octet of the address is selected as follows:

- If the ELAP is configured as ELAP A, the fourth octet has a value of 100.
- If the ELAP is configured as ELAP B, the fourth octet has a value of 200.

<u>**Table 2-3**</u> summarizes the derivation of each octet.

The configuration menu of the ELAP user interface contains menu items for configuring the ELAP network addresses. (See <u>ELAP Configuration and Initialization</u>).

Table 2-3. IP Addresses on the DSM Network

Octet	Derivation
1	192
2	168
3	Usually already configured as: 120 for DSM network A 121 for DSM network B
4	100 for ELAP A 200 for ELAP B 1 - 25 for Service Module cards on the networks

#### **ELAP Sync Network**

The Sync network is a redundant, 1GigE, bonded network that connects ELAP A and ELAP B on a single Multi Purpose Server (MPS) system. This network provides a high-bandwidth dedicated communication channel for MPS data synchronization. The 2 ELAPs are connected using Telco switches over 2 Ethernet ports bonded together to provide redundant paths between the two MPSs.

The first two octets of the ELAP IP addresses for the Sync network are 169.254.

The third octet for each ELAP Sync network address is set to .1.

The fourth octet of the Sync network IP address is .100 for ELAP A, and .200 for ELAP B.

## NOTE: The Sync network IP address (169.254.1) is a link local IP address which can never be routed and cannot be changed.

#### **Dialup PPP Network**

The Dialup Point-To-Point Protocol (PPP) Network allows multiple user interface sessions to be established to the ELAP from a remote workstation over a dialup connection.

The MPS servers are configured for the use of a modem located on the Out of Band Message (OOBM) card on server A. The modem connection supports PPP (TCP/IP). With this capability, multiple networked applications can be run across the PPP link at the same time.

The remote dial-in serial port is configured as follows:

- Hardware flow control (RTS/CTS)
- 38400 bps port speed
- 8-bit data
- No parity

Contact Technical Services for assistance in configuring the Dialup PPP Network; see Customer Care Center .

If the remote dial-in serial port is not functional at one EAGLE 5 ISS site, dialing into the remote EAGLE 5 ISS site and connecting back to the functional MPS at the failed EAGLE 5 ISS site allows remote recovery.

#### **Provisioning Network**

The provisioning network is the only network connected directly to the customer network. All provisioning information from the customer provisioning system travels over this network. In addition, all traffic required to keep remote MPS systems synchronized also travels across this network.

The provisioning (customer) network carries ELAP user interface traffic and traffic between ELAP and the LSMS.

The port is a 1GigE, auto-sensing device; it automatically runs as fast as the customer equipment allows. A dedicated network is recommended, but it is possible that unrelated customer traffic could also use this network.

#### LSMS-to-ELAP Connection

All normal LNP provisioning is conducted through the LSMS. Localized retrieval of data can be accomplished through the ELAP user interface.

The LSMS communicates only with the HA-Active ELAP in the MPS system using a Virtual IP (VIP) address interface. The LSMS connects to the HA-active ELAP at initialization.

Although there are three ELAP states (HA-Active, HA-Standby, and Down) only the HA-Active member of the ELAP HA pair is connected to the VIP and listens for provisioning, audit and bulk download connections from the LSMS.

The LSMS provisions LNP data to the HA-Active ELAP across a TCP/IP connection in the customer network.

The LSMS collects subscription data from the Number Portability Administration Center (NPAC). It also collects local provisioning data (for default NPANXX, split NPANXX and other types of LNP records). This data is sent to the HA-Active ELAP, which performs minimal parsing and validation before updating its real-time database (RTDB) and replicating the data to the mate ELAP RTDB. The ELAP with the LSMS primary connection ensures that the RTDBs on both ELAPs receive the provisioning data.

#### **Network Time Protocol (NTP)**

The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is a Internet protocol that synchronizes clocks of computers to Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) as a time reference. NTP reads a time server's clock and transmits the reading to one or more clients; each client adjusts its clock as required. NTP assures accurate local timekeeping with regard to radio, atomic, or other clocks located on the Internet. This protocol is capable of synchronizing distributed clocks within milliseconds over extended time periods.

If left unchecked, the system time of Internet servers will drift out of synchronization with each other.

The MPS A server of each mated MPS pair is configured, by default, as a "free-running" NTP server that communicates with the mate MPS servers on the provisioning network. ("Free-running" refers to a system that is not synchronized to UTC; it runs off of its own clocking source.) This allows mated MPS servers to synchronize their time.

All MPS servers running the ELAP application have the option to be configured to communicate and synchronize time with an LSMS server or with a customer-defined NTP time server. The **prefer** keyword prevents "clockhopping" when additional MPS or NTP servers (for example, LSMS servers) are defined.

If this optional feature uses an LSMS, the LSMS must be configured as an NTP server. Refer to the *LSMS Configuration Manual* for configuration instructions. When the LSMS has been configured, you can configure the MPS servers to synchronize with the LSMS. Refer to <u>ELAP Software Configuration</u> for instructions on configuring the MPS servers through the application user interface.

#### Understanding Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)

Universal Time Coordinated (UTC) is an official standard for determining current time. The UTC is based on the quantum resonance of the cesium atom. UTC is more accurate than Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), which is based on solar time.

The term 'universal' in UTC means that this time can be used anywhere in the world; it is independent of time zones. To convert UTC to your local time, add or subtract the same number of hours as is done to convert GMT to local time. The term coordinated in UTC means that several institutions contribute their estimate of the current time, and the UTC is calculated by combining these estimates.

UTC is disseminated by various means, including radio and satellite navigation systems, telephone modems, and portable clocks. Special-purpose receivers are available for many time-dissemination services, including the Global Position System (GPS) and other services operated by various national governments.

Generally, it is too costly and inconvenient to equip every computer with a UTC receiver. However, it is possible to equip a subset of computers with receivers; these computers relay the time to a number of clients connected by a common network. Some of those clients can disseminate the time, in which case they become lower stratum servers. The industry-standard Network Time Protocol is one time dissemination implementation.

#### **Understanding Network Time Protocol**

NTP is an Internet protocol used to synchronize clocks of computers using UTC as a time reference. NTP primary servers provide their clients time that is accurate within a millisecond on a LAN and within a few tens of milliseconds on a WAN. This first level of accuracy is called stratum-1. At each stratum, the client can also operate as a server for the next stratum.

A hierarchy of NTP servers is defined with several strata to indicate how many servers exist between the current server and the original time source external to the NTP network, as follows:

- A stratum-1 server has access to an external time source that directly provides a standard time service, such as a UTC receiver.
- A stratum-2 server receives its time from a stratum-1 server.
- A stratum-3 server receives its time from a stratum-2 server.
- This NTP network hierarchy supports up to stratum-15.

Normally, client workstations do not operate as NTP servers. NTP servers with a relatively small number of clients do not receive their time from a stratum-1 server. At each stratum, it is usually necessary to use redundant NTP servers and diverse network paths to protect against broken software, hardware, or network links. NTP works in one or more of these association modes:

- Client/server mode, in which a client receives synchronization from one or more servers, but does not provide synchronization to the servers
- Symmetric mode, in which either of two peer servers can synchronize to the other, in order to provide mutual backup
- Broadcast mode, in which many clients synchronize to one or a few servers, reducing traffic in networks that contain a large number of clients. IP multicast can be used when the NTP subnet spans multiple networks.

The Tekelec MPS servers are configured to use the symmetric mode to share their time with their mate MPS servers. For an ELAP system, customers using the application user interface have the option to configure the MPS system to receive NTP from LSMS or a customer-provided NTP server.

#### **384 Million LNP Records Feature**

The 384 Million LNP records feature uses Feature Keys to enforce quantity limits. Feature keys also enforce the ON only philosophy. There is one general feature key to indicate the existence of the ELAP device. Three additional feature keys: LNP TN QTY, LNP NPANXX QTY and LNP LRN QTY regulate the maximum capacity allowed within the LNP DB System and contains a finite increment of the quantity field.

The 384 Million LNP records feature auto-inhibits any Service Module card that does not meet the minimum hardware requirements based upon feature key capacities and ELAP-Configuration Feature Keys. Refer to the *LNP Feature Activation Guide* for more information on minimum requirements.

# NOTE: The 384 Million LNP records feature does not support measurement collection performed by the OAM. LNP measurement collection is disabled on the OAM when any Service Module card is loaded from an ELAP with the 384 Million LNP records feature.

When measurements are being collected by the Measurement-Platform, the collection is capped at 350,000 NPANXXs and 200,000 LRNs. When the Measurements Platform is installed, the Measurements Subsystem collects measurements data for all provisioned LRNs and NPANXXs, up to 200,000 LRNs and 350,000 NPANXXs. Full LNP reports are available using FTP or by enabling the schedule option. LNP measurement reports are still available using FTA, but are limited to 100,000 LRNs and 150,000 NPANXXs.

#### Support ELAP Reload Via Database Image Function

The Support ELAP Reload via Database Image (SERVDI) function performs bulk data downloads (BDD) that significantly reduces the time needed to reload an ELAP database. SERVDI is included with the optional 384 Million Records feature.

The SERVDI function is executed on the LSMS system and creates an RTDB LNP 384 million records database image file directly from the LSMS LNP databases. The servdiDownload file must be transferred to the ELAP system backup directory. Once transferred, the file can be activated by using the restore from backup process in the ELAP GUI.

NOTE: Although the exchange of ELAP Secure Shell (SSH) Keys is performed automatically by the configuration software at the start of the ELAP configuration, exchange of SSH keys with the LSMS must be performed manually in order for the ELAP to receive bulk downloads from the LSMS (see <u>Step 14</u> in <u>Procedure for Configuring ELAPs</u>.





See also <u>Restore RTDB</u>.

#### **Network Address Translation on MPS**

The MPS supports 2 types of network address translation (NAT), Port Forwarding and Static Address Mapping. In both cases, the MPS will have private IP addresses that are not available outside of the firewall protected internal network. The firewall will translate particular addresses and port numbers to the internal addresses for the MPS.

The addresses in the following figure are examples. Addresses are not restricted to particular classes/ranges.

#### Port Forwarding

Port forwarding allows a single external address to be used for multiple internal systems. The port forwarding firewall maintains a list of services (basically port numbers) and corresponding internal addresses.

Although the MPS has two individual internal IP addresses, external clients are only allowed to reach the internal network using one external address. The MPS servers must use different port numbers for each externally available service in order to distinguish MPS A from MPS B to external clients.

The MPS uses 3 ports for the Web UI and another 2 ports for the LSMS connections. At a minimum, one MPS side must be must be configured with 3 Web UI ports different from the default values. The firewall must be configured to forward 3 Web UI ports to MPS A and 3 different Web UI ports to MPS B. See [4] for a list of the default port numbers used by the MPS.

The LSMS does not currently allow configuration of alternate LSMS ports. Until this changes, the LSMS is required to be on the internal network of a port forwarding firewall. Do not change the default values for these ports.

#### Figure 2-3. NAT on MPS.



#### Static Address Mapping

Static address mapping makes systems that are behind the firewall appear to have public addresses on the external network. A one-to-one mapping exists between internal and external addresses.

An external address must be assigned to the NAT firewall for each MPS side. The external addresses must be entered into the MPS database in order for the Web UI to be fully functional.

#### **ELAP Security Enhancements**

The ELAP Security Enhancements feature controls access to an ELAP GUI to specific IP addresses. The specified allowed IP addresses are kept in an ELAP list and can be added to, deleted from, and retrieved only by an authorized user. This feature also allows an authorized user to toggle IP authorization checking on and off through the GUI.

The administrator or user with IP action privileges can add, delete and retrieve IP addresses. Deleting an IP would result in that IP address no longer residing in the IP table, hence preventing that IP address from being able to connect to an ELAP.

## NOTE: While each of the IP action privileges can be assigned to any individual user, the IP action privileges of add and delete should be granted only to users who are knowledgeable about the customer network.

The ability to add, delete, and retrieve client IP addresses and to toggle IP authorization checking is assignable by function. This is accessible through the ELAP GUI (refer to <u>User Administration Menu</u>). The IP mechanism implemented in this feature provides the user a means of further enhancing ELAP privilege control.

The ELAP Security Enhancements feature is available through the ELAP GUI and is available initially to only the administrator. The ability to view IP addresses on the customer's network is a security consideration and should be restricted to users with administration group privileges. In addition, privileged users can prepare a custom message to replace the standard 403 Forbidden site error message.

NOTE: IP access and range constraints provided by the web server and the ELAP Security Enhancement feature cannot protect against IP spoofing. (The term 'spoofing' refers to the creation of TCP/IP packets using another's IP address; it is IP impersonation or misrepresentation). The customer must rely on the security of the customer's intranet network to protect against spoofing.

ELAP maintains a list of the IP addresses that are authorized to access the graphical user interface. Only requests from IP addresses on the authorized list can connect to the ELAP GUI. Attempts from any unauthorized address are rejected.

NOTE: No IP addresses are restricted from accessing the ELAP GUI until the administrator toggles IP authorization to 'enabled'. When IP authorization checking is enabled, any IP address not present in the IP authorization list will be refused access to the ELAP GUI.

ELAP Security Enhancement also provides the means to enable/disable the IP address list once it is provisioned. If the list is disabled, the provisioned addresses are retained in the database, but access is not blocked from IP addresses not on the list. The ELAP GUI restricts permission to enable/disable the IP address list to specific user names and passwords.

The IP actions for adding, deleting, retrieving authorized IP Addresses and for toggling authorized IP checking are available only from the ELAP GUI (described in <u>Chapter 3 ELAP Graphical User Interface</u> Chapter 3 ), but not from the ELAP text-based UI (described in <u>Chapter 5 ELAP Software Configuration</u> ).

#### LSMS/ELAP PING Enhancement

Depending on customer network architecture, the LSMS and ELAP may be on different internal networks. To increase security, as few ports as necessary should be required to be open inbound to the ELAP network. Currently the LSMS/ELAP interface supports a UDP PING function to monitor the connectivity between the two systems. This feature will move the monitoring function within the HSOP interface, such that the UDP PING port is no longer required.

Because this feature requires changes to both the ELAP and LSMS in order to function, the LSMS will continue to support the existing UDP PING method to address operation with ELAPs that have not been upgraded, as well as continued UDP PING operation in conjunction with the HSOP keep alive.

The procedures to set-up this feature are done on the LSMS.

## Service Module Card Provisioning

One of the core functions of the ELAP is to provision the Service Module cards with database updates.

The ELAP provides real-time database loading and provisioning functions for the EAGLE 5 ISS Service Module cards using the main (and backup if necessary) DSM network between the MPS system and the EAGLE 5 ISS Service Module cards. Real-time updates are sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS Service Module cards in parallel using RMTP multicast technology.

The SCCP application, executing on the Service Module cards, conducts all database communications between the Active ELAP and each of the 25 Service Module cards.

#### **Incremental Loading**

Incremental loading occurs when a Service Module card has missed some updates, but does not need a complete reload.

The ELAP can broadcast a stream of current updates to all Service Module cards at a rate of 25 updates per second. When the ELAP detects that a Service Module card is back-level from the current provisioning stream, the ELAP attempts to start a new stream at that level.

# **NOTE:** Incremental loading and normal provisioning are done in parallel. The Service Module card provisioning task supports up to five incremental loading streams in addition to the normal provisioning stream.

Incremental reload streams are terminated when the database level contained in that stream matches that of another stream. This is expected to happen most often when the incremental stream "catches up to" the current provisioning stream. Service Module cards accept any stream with the "next" sequential database level for that card.

#### Service Module Card Reload

Service Module cards might require a complete database reload in the event of reboot or loss of connectivity for a significant amount of time. The ELAP provides a mechanism to quickly load a number of Service Module cards with the current database. The database on the ELAP is large and may be updated constantly. The database sent to the Service Module card or cards is likely to be missing some updates, making it corrupt as well as back level. The upload process is divided in to two stages, one to sequentially send the raw database records and another to send all of the updates missed since the beginning of the first stage.

The Service Module card reload stream uses a separate RMTP channel from the provisioning and incremental update streams. This allows Service Module card multicast hardware to filter out the high volume of reload traffic from Service Module cards that do not require it.

#### **Continuous Reload**

The ELAP handles reloading of multiple Service Module cards from different starting points. Reload begins when the first Service Module card requires it. Records are read sequentially from the real-time database from an arbitrary starting point, wrapping back to the beginning. If another Service Module card requires reloading at this time, it uses the existing record stream and notifies the Service Module card provisioning task of the first record it read. This continues until all Service Module cards are satisfied.

#### Service Module Card Warm Restart

When a Service Module card is rebooted with a warm restart and there were no database updates transmitted during the reboot, the existing database is retained. If updates were transmitted from the ELAP RTDB during the reboot, the Service Module card database is reloaded when the reboot is complete.

## **ELAP User Interface Menus**

The ELAP user interface consists of several menus of items that provide functions for configuration, maintenance, debugging, and platform operations. When a menu item is chosen, the ELAP performs the requested action.

<u>ELAP Graphical User Interface</u> describes how to log into the interface and how to use the menu items. The descriptions include the following information:

- Login user names that can access the user interface menus
- The menu presented to each user for each login name

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

- Basic function provided by each menu item
- Response syntax expected by any prompts presented to the user by each menu item
- Output that can be displayed for each menu item operation
- Error responses that can be expected

## **MPS/Service Module Card RTDB Audit Overview**

#### **General Description**

The fact that the ELAP advanced services use several databases, creates the need for an audit that validates the contents of the different databases against each other. The audit runs on both MPS platforms to validate the contents of the Real-time databases (RTDBs). The active ELAP machine validates the database levels for each of the Service Module cards.

#### **Functional Description**

#### MPS RTDB Audit

This audit maintains the the integrity of the RTDB Database on the MPS. This audit cycles through the entire RTDB within a 24-hour period and reports any anomalies in the form of an alarm. Once the RTDB is determined to be corrupt, provisioning is stopped and a data reload is required.

The Audit is controlled through the MPS GUI Menu field Maintenance:RTDB Audit. The state of the audit can be viewed and Enabled or Disabled through this control (<u>Maintenance Menu</u>).

When the RTDB Audit is enabled, an audit is automatically performed daily at 6:00 a.m. This audit file is stored in the ELAP system backup directory. Only the five most recent audits are stored and the older ones are automatically deleted. The stored audits can be viewed through this control.(<u>Debug Menu</u>).

When this Audit is enabled, the RTDB validates the CRC32 values per record entry within all tables. If corruption is encountered, an alarm is set on the MPS scrolling banner. All provisioning from the LSMS is halted until the condition is corrected via RTDB Reload

#### ELAP-to-Service Module Card DB Level

Each Service Module card validates its own database level against the received ELAP database level. An inconsistent alarm is generated at the EAGLE 5 ISS for every inconsistent Service Module card. The command **rept-stat-db** displays the LNP database on the Service Module card as *Diff* level. See <u>Table 2-4</u>.

Table 2-4. Inconsistent Service Module Care	l Alarm
---	---------

UAM#	Severity	Message Text	Output Group (UI Output Direction)
444	Minor	RTDB database is inconsistent	card

#### EAGLE 5 ISS Service Module Card Audit of MPS Databases

This audit is responsible for maintaining the integrity of the RTDB on the Service Module card. This audit cycles though the entire RTDB within a 24 hour period, reporting any anomalies in the form of alarms and possibly (attempts to repair any found corrupted records with those from a mate Service Module card.

The STP Options (chg-stpopts) command is used to set this audit. This is done with the aid of the DSMAUD parameter, which has two states, OFF and ON. When the DSMAUD parameter is set to OFF the auditing capabilities on each of the Service Module cards is disabled from auditing the RTDB Databases. Setting the DSMAUD parameter to ON enables the auditing capabilities producing corruption alarms when corruption is detected.

When corruption is encountered several events occur.

- 1. The RTDB DB is set to Corrupt Status
- 2. A UAM (Corrupted RTDB Database Alarm) is sent to the OAM
- 3. The Corruption is logged and stored in a memory array and contains:
  - a. Table Id
  - b. Record Number
  - c. Table High-water-mark
  - d. Old CRC32 value
  - e. New CRC32 value
  - f. Record Address in memory
  - g. Record entry Contents

#### Table 2-5. Corrupted RTDB Database Alarm

UAM#	Severity	Message Text	Output Group (UI Output Direction)
443	Minor	RTDB database is corrupted	card

A maximum of 250 Log entries are permitted within an audit cycle. When this maximum is exceeded the first 25 corrected records are output to the DB output group and the card initiates a Full Re-Load.

Service Module cards in the corrupted state continue to receive updates from the MPS and continue to service MSU traffic.

All records received from the MPS are validated through the CRC32 routines prior to being written to memory. If a corrupted record is encountered, data is collected and depending upon the loading phase state, events will differ:
MPS Loading Phase	Effect of Corrupted Record Received
Phase I - Loading	Booting of Card and Full Reload Requested
Phase II - Resynchronization	Booting of Card and Full Reload Requested
Load Complete	Alarm Incoherent and Reload Required

Table 2-6. Effect of Corrupted record received from MPS

## **Status Reporting and Alarms**

The MPS systems and ELAPs have no direct means of displaying output messages on EAGLE 5 ISS terminals. Maintenance, measurements, status, and alarm information must be routed from the Active ELAP to an arbitrarily selected Service Module card, known as the primary Service Module card. Static information is exchanged across this interface at initialization and dynamic information is exchanged on occurrence.

All the alarms are reported in a common message format. The Active ELAP generates and sends Maintenance Blocks to the primary Service Module card. One Maintenance Block is sent when the IP link is established between the Active ELAP and the primary Service Module card. Additional Maintenance Blocks are sent whenever the ELAP needs to report any change in status or error conditions. The information returned in Maintenance Blocks is included in the status reports produced by the **rept-stat-mps** command (see <u>Commands</u>).

The alarm reporting mechanism and various alarm messages are described in <u>Chapter 4 Messages, Alarms, and</u> <u>Status Reporting</u>.

# **ELAP Graphical User Interface**

Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces	
ELAP Graphical User Interface	
Login Screen	
ELAP GUI Main Screen	
ELAP GUI Menus	
Select Mate	
Process Control Menu	
Maintenance Menu	
RTDB Menu	
Debug Menu	
Platform Menu	
User Administration Menu	
Change Password	
Logout	
ELAP Messages	
ELAP Error Messages	
ELAP Banner Information Messages	

## **Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces**

The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) User Interface, consists of two user interfaces:

- The Graphical User Interface provides GUI menus that maintain, debug, and operate the platform; it and its associated error messages are described in this chapter.
- The text-based User Interface has a Configuration menu that performs the ELAP configuration and initialization; it is described in <u>Chapter 5 ELAP Software Configuration</u>.

The GUI provides the user with menus and screens to perform routine operations. The text-based user interface provides the ELAP Configuration menu to perform the initial configuration.

To communicate with the ELAP graphical user interface, you use a PC with a network connection and a network browser. For information about using the ELAP GUI, see <u>ELAP Graphical User Interface</u>

To configure ELAP, you use the ELAP text-based user interface. For information about configuring the ELAP and how to set up its PC workstation, refer to <u>Chapter 5 ELAP Software Configuration</u>.

## **ELAP Graphical User Interface**

ELAP employs a web-based user interface. It uses the typical client-server paradigm. The front end appears on an Internet browser. The back end operates on the MPS platform. The front end is officially supported on Microsoft's Internet Explorer, version 5.0 or later, and on Mozilla Firefox, version 1.0.2 or later.

When using Firefox, you might encounter the following message upon logging into the ELAP GUI:

The graphical user interface pages have three different sections.

- A banner header section for displaying the real-time status of the MPS servers
- A menu section for selecting desired actions
- A work area section for filling out requested information and displaying results.

The banner header sections are a Java applet that communicates directly with the GUI Server process on the MPS. The menu and work area sections primarily consist of HTML and JavaScript generated by CGI (Common Gateway Interface) scripts on the back end.

An http web server starts the process of handling requests from browsers. It receives the requests and loads the requested document. If the document is a simple HTML file, the http web server just returns the document to the browser. The ELAP software may also connect with the GUI server to request that actions be performed. HTML output from the script is returned to the browser and displayed.

Figure 3-1 shows the process architecture view of the ELAP user interface.

Figure 3-1. Process Architecture View of the ELAP UI



This section describes the various screens, screen structure and layouts, and input prompts of the ELAP GUI. It describes the login screen, the contents of the main screen, and explains the three frames displayed in the browser window of the ELAP user interface.

### Login Screen

The first screen in the ELAP Internet interface is the login screen. Two fields are prompted for on this screen: **Username** and **Password**. To log in, enter a valid user name and password, and click the Login button. These fields provide the user identification and verification. See **Figure 3-2**.

Figure 3-2. ELAP UI Login Screen

	ELAP User Interface
TEKELEC	Username: Password: Login

When a user logs in successfully, the screen workspace indicates the user is logged in, as shown in Figure 3-3

Figure 3-3. ELAP UI Login Screen

A Logged in to ELAP A
NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.
There have been no failed login attempts since last login.
Last login for elapall was on Fri March 07 2003 11:17:41 EST.
Fri March 07 2003 11:17:47 EST 2003 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

When a user logs into the ELAP UI, he does not need to log in again so long as the web browser session remains. This is due to the fact that subsequent user authentication is handled with "cookies," which are stored in the user's browser and remain there throughout the duration of the browser's operation.

The user uses the Logout menu option to terminate the session and invalidate the cookie. Alternatively, the user can be logged out by session inactivity (defined by User Administration), terminated by the administrator, and by selecting another window on another independent browser.

### **ELAP GUI Main Screen**

The ELAP graphical user interface main screen contains three sections:

- ELAP GUI Banner Section
- ELAP GUI Menu Section
- ELAP GUI Workspace Section

The banner is the topmost section. It extends the entire width of the browser window. The remainder of the screen is divided vertically into two sections. The smaller left section is the menu section. The larger right section is the workspace section.





Menu section

Workspace section

### **ELAP GUI Banner Section**

The banner section of the ELAP graphical user interface main screen has a Java applet that remains in constant communication with the ELAP program. This allows the banner section to display real-time ELAP information.

Figure 3-5. ELAP Banner Applet

<b>VIP</b> 192.168.66.102	15:34:39 🛧 🔘 2 3		EAGLE tekelecstp
TEKELEC S B 192.168.66.99	P Daemon Not Syncronized on A Server Provisioning Networ	I too Indian Louis I	217 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213 213

The banner applet contains five information areas:

- Busy Icon
- <u>ELAP Host Addresses</u>

#### **ELAP Graphical User Interface**

- ELAP Alarm Information Area
- LSMS Connection Status
- <u>Service Module Card Status</u>

### **Busy Icon**

The Tekelec company logo is located at the top left of the banner applet and performs as the busy icon. Its serves as an indicator of activity in progress. When a menu action is being executed, the Tekelec icon rotates; when the action ends, the icon is at rest.

#### Figure 3-6. Busy Icon



### **ELAP Host Addresses**

The ELAP host addresses area of the ELAP banner applet provides address connection information for:

- HA ELAP Pair VIP address
- ELAP A server provisioning IP address connection
- ELAP B server provisioning IP address connection

#### Figure 3-7. ELAP Host Addresses Area



The LEDs provide the following information:

- Green ELAP is connected
- Yellow with red triangle ELAP is inhibited
- A Active ELAP
- S Standby ELAP

Figure 3-8. ELAP IP Addresses with Inhibited Mate (Standby) ELAP



Clicking on an ELAP IP address toggles between the ELAP IP address and the ELAP host name(s).

### **ELAP Alarm Information Area**

The ELAP alarm information area of the ELAP banner applet provides alarm-related information.

Figure 3-9. ELAP Alarm Information Area

13:40:49		
Breaker Panel Breaker Error on A	RTDB 100 Perc Full on	

The ELAP alarm information area provides these features:

- Clock Displays the time on the selected ELAP. Clicking on the clock changes the display mode.
- ELAP software status Displays the status of the ELAP software.

When the ELAP software is running, a green up arrow is displayed (see <u>Figure 3-9</u>). When ELAP software is down, a red (down) arrow is displayed. When there is a GUI time-out, TERMINATED is displayed in red.

• Alarm LEDs - The alarm LEDs displays the existence and severity of alarms on the selected ELAP. The LEDs are:

Critical alarms (left LED) - turns red when a Critical alarm occurs

Major alarms (middle LED) - turns orange when a Major alarm occurs

Minor alarms (right LED) - turns yellow when a Minor alarm occurs

When a number is displayed on the LEDs, this indicates the number of alarms (of that type) that are currently active.

• Alarm message history - Clicking the message history icon opens a Java Applet Window, displaying a history of the alarms and information messages for the selected server.

Entries are color-coded to match alarm severity:

Red - critical messages

Orange - major messages

Yellow - minor messages

White - informational messages

#### Figure 3-10. Example of Message History

Time Added	Time Cleared	Side	Message	Hide
7/18/08 1:38:31 PM		A	Server NTP Daemon Not Synchronized	
7/18/08 1:38:31 PM		В	Server NTP Daemon Not Synchronized	
7/18/08 1:38:31 PM	d	В	Copy RTDB backup from 192.168.61.2	
7/18/08 1:38:40 PM		Α	Bulk Download In Progress	
	Cle	ear F	Refresh	

To remove cleared messages from the message history, click the Clear button.

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the messages displayed.

Click the **Hide** checkbox associated with a message to prevent the message from displaying in the banner message box.

• Banner message box - The banner message box is a horizontal scroll box that displays text messages for the user. Banner messages indicate the status of the ELAP machine.

### LSMS Connection Status

The LSMS connection status area is divided into five sections that provide the following information (from left to right):

- LSMS provisioning indicator (enabled/disabled)
- LSMS provisioning connection status indicator (connected/unconnected/listening/unknown)
- LSMS audit connection status indicator (connected/unconnected/listening/unknown)
- LSMS bulk download connection status indicator (connected/unconnected/listening/unknown)
- LSMS bulk download indicator (enabled/disabled)

Figure 3-11. LSMS Connection Status Area



Moving the cursor over any of the five sections displays a pop-up that provides LSMS information.

Figure 3-12. LSMS Connection Status - Cursor Pop-up Display



The color of the LSMS connection status indicators signifies the state:

- Gray disabled
- Orange unknown (only displays during state transitions)
- Yellow listening
- Green connected or enabled

NOTE: LSMS audit and LSMS bulk download cannot be enabled at the same time. Enabling one toggles the other to a disabled state.

### Service Module Card Status

The service module card status area of the ELAP Banner Applet provides information on the (up to) nine Service Module card slots on the EAGLE 5 ISS. The color of the card slots indicates the following:

• Grey - unknown card state

Booting

Inhibited card

Previously provisioned slot with undetectable card

• Light green (with ascending loading bar) - card loading (loading status is shown)

Figure 3-13. Service Module Cards Status - Loading



- Green stripped inconsistent card state
- Dark green loaded consistent state
- P indicates Primary Service Module card

Moving the cursor over an occupied slot icon displays a pop-up window that provides card information.

Figure 3-14. Service Module Card Status Pop-up Window



Clicking on a card slot icon opens a Java applet window that provides information on that Service Module card. **Figure 3-15.** Service Module Card Status - Java Applet Window



The service module card information icon links to a Java applet.

Figure 3-16. Service Module Card Status - Information Icon

í ≣

Clicking on it opens a window displaying all nine Service Module Card slots, on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and information about installed cards.

0 11		ID ALL D	01.1	1.1.1.1	1 11 11		D .:
CardLoc	IP Addr A	IP Addr B	Status	Level	Optime	LastOpdateTime	Primary
1103		5-8C	Unavailable	0			
1105			Unavailable	0			1
1111			Unavailable	0			1
1201			Unavailable	0	2		1
1211			Unavailable	0	9		
1213		8	Unavailable	0	2		1
1301	192.168.120.11	192.168.121.11	Coherent	0	2D 1H 42M	6/8/08 4:03:12 PM	2
1303			Unavailable	0			1
1311			Unavailable	0			

Figure 3-17.	Service ]	Module	Card Status	- Pop-up	Window
			en a statas	- op mp	

### **ELAP GUI Menu Section**

The ELAP graphical user interface menu section is located in the left side of ELAP browser. The top of the frame is the software system title (ELAP) and a letter that designates the selected ELAP, either A or B. One or more submenus appear below the title. The content of the menu corresponds to the access privileges of the user.

By clicking on the name or folder icon of a directory, the user may expand and contract the listing of submenu content (typical "tree-menu" view). Directory contents may be either menu actions or more submenus. When you click the Menu actions, the output is displayed in the workspace section (the right frame of ELAP browser interface).





### ELAP GUI Workspace Section

The ELAP graphical user interface workspace section displays the results of menu actions taken by the user. The content of the workspace section can be various things such as prompts or status reports. Every menu action that writes to the workspace uses a standard format. See the example of the workspace format in Example of Workspace Format.

#### Figure 3-19. Example of Workspace Section Format

Α	Start ELAP Software
Are you sure you want to start the ELAP software?	
Start ELAP Software	
Sat November 10 2001 14:18:04 EST	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights I	Reserved.

The format for the workspace is a page header and footer, and page margins on either side. In the header two data fields are displayed. The left-justified letter A or B designates the ELAP server that is currently select for menu action. The other data field has the right-justified menu action title. The footer consists of a bar and text with the time when the page was generated. At the bottom of the footer, a Tekelec copyright notice appears.

### Workspace Section Syntax Checking

The web browser user interface uses layers of syntax checking to validate user input for text-entry fields.

- Mouse-over syntax check: For many of the **entry fields**, you can move the mouse over the field, causing a list of syntax hints for that field to appear.
- Pop-up syntax checking: When you click the **Submit** button, syntax is verified on the client side by code running on the user's browser. Incorrect syntax appears in a pop-up window, which contains a description of the syntax error. When the window is dismissed, you can correct the error and submit the input again.
- Back-end syntax checking: When you have clicked **Submit** button and the client side syntax checking has found no errors, back-end syntax checking is performed. If back-end syntax checking detects an error, it is displayed in the work space with an associated error code.

## **ELAP GUI Menus**

The ELAP menu is the main menu of the ELAP application. It provides the functions of the ELAP User Interface. Figure 3-20 shows the ELAP main menu.

#### Figure 3-20. ELAP Menu

🐹 ELAP A: uiadmin
Select Mate
🗉 🧰 Process Control
🗉 🗋 Maintenance
吏 🛄 RTDB
吏 🦲 Debug
吏 🧰 Platform
🗉 🗀 User Administration
Change Password
Logout

The ELAP menu provides three actions common to all users, Select Mate, Change Password, and Logout. All the remaining actions are options assignable by the system administrator to groups and individual users.

- <u>Select Mate</u>
- Process Control Menu
- <u>Maintenance Menu</u>
- <u>RTDB Menu</u>
- Debug Menu
- Platform Menu
- User Administration Menu
- <u>Change Password</u>
- <u>Logout</u>

### **Select Mate**

The Select Mate menu selection changes the menus and workspace areas to point to the ELAP mate. This selection exchanges the status of the active and standby ELAPs. This basic action is available to all users and is accessible from the main menu.

If you using ELAP A at the main menu, and you want to switch to ELAP B, you click the Select Mate button on the main menu. The initial sign-on screen for the alternate server now appears, as shown in <u>Figure 3-21</u>.

Figure 3-21. Select Mate Screen

B Logged in to ELAP B	_			
NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.				
There have been no failed login attempts since last login. Last login for uiadmin was on Tue January 08 2002 10:29:07 EST.				
Tue January 08 2002 10:31:11 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.				

When you perform the Select Mate action, the contents of the banner do not change. However, the side (server) changes in the workspace and at the top of the menu area to indicate the active ELAP.

When you select a mate ELAP that is the standby ELAP, a subsection of the menu is displayed (corresponding to the menu actions that can be executed on the standby ELAP).

### **Process Control Menu**

The Process Control menu allows the user to start and stop the ELAP software processes. .





The Process Control menu provides the start and stop software actions.

- <u>Start ELAP Software</u>
- <u>Stop ELAP Software</u>

### Start ELAP Software

The Process Control / Start ELAP Software menu option allows you start the ELAP software processes. The screen contains a button to confirm that you do want to start the software processes.



Α	Start ELAP Software
Are you sure you want to start the ELAP software?	
Start ELAP Software	
Sat November 10 2001 14:18:04 EST	мит:-ц., т.,
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., A	All Rights Reserved.

A dialog displays when the ELAP software starts successfully.

Figure 3-24. Successful Start of ELAP Software Screen

A	Start ELAP Software
SUCCESS: The ELAP Software has been started.	
Sat November 10 2001 14:20:45 EST 2001 @ Takalas Ing All Bights Da	acarrad
2001 © Tekelet, Int., All Alguis Ac	csci v cu.

### Stop ELAP Software

The Process Control / Stop ELAP Software screen allows the user stop the ELAP software processes. The screen contains a button to confirm that the user wants to stop the software processes. It also allows you choose whether the software is to restart automatically when the server reboots.

#### Figure 3-25. Stop ELAP Software Screen

A	Stop ELAP Software
⚠	CAUTION: This action will stop all ELAP software processes, and will prevent the selected ELAP from updating the RTDB until the ELAP software is re-started (by executing the Start Software menu item).
🗹 Ch	eck if you want the software to automatically start on reboot.
Are yo	ou sure you want to stop the ELAP software?
	Stop ELAP Software
Sat No	vember 10 2001 14:11:52 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

A dialog displays when the ELAP software is successfully stopped.

Figure 3-26. Successful Stop ELAP Software Screen

А	Stop ELAP Software
SUCCESS: The ELAP Software has been stopped.	
Sat November 10 2001 14:14:33 EST	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights	Reserved.

### Maintenance Menu

10

The Maintenance Menu allows you perform ELAP platform tasks.

Figure 3-27. Maintenance Menu



The Maintenance menu provides the following actions:

- <u>High Availability Menu</u>
- Display Release Levels Screen
- Decode EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Alarm Screen
- <u>View Alarms Menu</u>
- <u>RTDB Audit Menu</u>
- LSMS High Speed Bulk Download Menu
- LSMS Connection Menu
- <u>Schedule ELAP Tasks Menu</u>

### High Availability Menu

The Maintenance / High Availability menu allows you to view and change High Availability state settings for the Local and Remote ELAP.

#### Figure 3-28. High Availability Menu

🖻 🔂 H	igh Availability
	View Status
	Change Settings

The Force Standby menu provides the following actions:

#### **ELAP GUI Menus**

- <u>View Status Screen</u>
- <u>Change High Availability Settings Screen</u>

### View Status Screen

This Maintenance / High Availability / View Status screen provides the following High Availability state information for the Local and remote ELAP:

• High Availability State

Active Standby

Inhibited

- DRDB Resource
- Connection State

Connected

Not Connected

Node State

Primary Node Secondary Node

• Disk State

Up to Date

Not Up to Date

#### Figure 3-29. View High Availability Status Screen

	HA State	DRDB Resource	<b>Connection State</b>	Node State	Disk State
Local	ACTIVE	11.10	a . 1	Primary	UpToDate
Remote	STANDBY	drbdU	Connected	Secondary	UpToDate

### Change High Availability Settings Screen

The Maintenance / High Availability / Change Settings screen allows you to change High Availability state settings for the Local and Mate ELAP.



### Display Release Levels Screen

The Maintenance / Display Release Levels screen displays release information.



```
Display Release Levels
А
  ELAP RPM version.
 TKLCelap-1.0.2-5.0.0 55.6.0
 Platform Release Level.
 2.0.0-50.19.0
 Platform RPMs versions.
 TKLCplat-4.0.10-2.0.0 50.19.0
 TKLCmps-2.0.2-4.0.0_50.26.0
 All TKLC RPMs versions.
 TKLCbootcd-1.0.0-2.0.0 50.4.0
 kernel-module-TKLCbiosflash-2.4.21-32.0.1.ELprerel2.0.0 50.9.0smp-1.0.1-2.0.0 50.9.0
 kernel-module-TKLCecc-2.4.21-32.0.1.ELprerel2.0.0 50.9.0smp-1.0.1-2.0.0 50.9.0
 TKLCalmdc-7.0.2-2.0.0_50.13.0
 TKLCntpconf-2.0.1-2.0.0 50.6.0
 TKLCpldhcp-2.0.0-2.0.0 50.5.0
 TKLCecc-1.0.1-2.0.0 50.9.0
 TKLCbackuptk-platconfig-1.4-2.0.0_50.6.0
 TKLCipsec-1.0.1-2.0.0_50.5.0
 TKLCsysck-snmp-1.1.2-2.0.0 50.7.0
 TKLCwatchdog-1.2.0-2.0.0 50.4.0
 TKLCcorecfg-2.0.0-2.0.0_50.1.0
TKLCsensors-4.0.2-2.0.0_50.17.0
 TKLCbackuptk-3.0.4-2.0.0 50.19.0
 TKLCdiag-5.1.0-2.0.0 50.19.0
 TKLCoobm-1.0.9-2.0.0 50.17.0
 TKLCbiosflash-1.0.1-2.0.0 50.9.0
 kernel-module-TKLCbiosflash-2.4.21-32.0.1.ELprerel2.0.0 50.9.0-1.0.1-2.0.0 50.9.0
 kernel-module-TKLCdrivers-2.4.21-32.0.1.ELprerel2.0.0_50.9.0-2.0.6-2.0.0_50.9.0
 kernel-module-TKLCecc-2.4.21-32.0.1.ELprerel2.0.0_50.9.0-1.0.1-2.0.0_50.9.0
 TKLClogging-2.0.0-2.0.0_50.1.0
 TKLCaffinity-3.0.0-2.0.0 50.2.0
 TKLChardware-2.0.2-2.0.0 50.5.0
 TKLCethcfg-5.0.1-2.0.0_50.3.0
 TKLCnewt-2.3.2-2.0.0 50.16.0
 TKLCrpm-3.0.4-2.0.0 50.13.0
 TKLCrssh-1.0.0-2.0.0 50.1.0
```

### Decode EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Alarm Screen

The Maintenance / Decode EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Alarm menu selection lets the user decode the EAGLE 5 ISS output of MPS alarms. The user enters the 16-character hexadecimal string from the EAGLE 5 ISS **rept-stat-mps** command. The strings are encoded from one of the following six categories, which are reported by UAM alarm data strings:

- Critical Platform Alarm (UAM #0370, alarm data h'1000 . . .')
- Critical Application Alarm (UAM #0371, alarm data h'2000 . . .')
- Major Platform Alarm (UAM #0372, alarm data h'3000 . . .')
- Major Application Alarm (UAM #0373, alarm data h'4000 . . .')

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

- Minor Platform Alarm (UAM #0374, alarm data h'5000 . . .')
- Minor Application Alarm (UAM #0375, alarm data h'6000 . . .')

The string included in the alarm messages is decoded into a category and a list of each MPS alarm that the hexadecimal string represents. The user should compare the decoded category with the source of the hex string as a sanity check. More details about the messages is in "System Health Check" *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual*.

The text for the alarms indicated by the alarm hex string is described in <u>MPS Platform and ELAP Application</u> <u>Alarms</u>. See <u>Figure 3-32</u> for the Decode EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Alarm screen.



Α	Decode Eagle MPS Alarm
MPS alarm string from Eagle REPT-STAT-MPS command:	
Decode	
Wed November 07 2001 10:51:	17 EST
20	001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### View Alarms Menu

The Maintenance / View Alarms menu allows you to view alarms for the Local and Mate ELAP. See <u>Figure</u> <u>3-33</u>.

Figure 3-33. View Alarms Screen

							View Alar
			Alarms				
			Displaying 120 of 33 a	larms			Next End
Seq #	Category	Severity	Description	Side	Task	Create Time	Clear Time
1		Info	Bulk Download Completed	Α		05/30/08 16:03:54	06/2/08 06:48:57
1	Plat	Minor	Server Application Process Error	Α	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:03:58	05/30/08 16:38:56
2	Plat	Major	Breaker Panel Monitoring Error	A	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:03:59	
3	Plat	Major	Breaker Panel Feed Error	Α	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:00	
4	Plat	Major	Breaker Panel Monitoring Error	В	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:02	
5	Plat	Major	Breaker Panel Feed Error	В	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:02	
6	Plat	Minor	Server Core File Detected	Α	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:26	06/2/08 08:57:51
7	Plat	Minor	Server NTP Daemon Not Synchronized	Α	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:26	
8	Plat	Minor	Server Core File Detected	В	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:32	06/2/08 09:02:00
9	Plat	Minor	Server NTP Daemon Not Synchronized	В	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:04:32	
10	Plat	Minor	Server Application Process Error	Α	SysCheck	05/30/08 16:39:57	05/30/08 19:29:57
<b>11</b>	Diat	Minor	Server Application Process Error	٨	SysCheck	05/30/08 10:30:58	05/31/08 04:33:00

### **RTDB** Audit Menu

The Maintenance / RTDB Audit menu lets the user view and change the auditing of the selected ELAP. See **Figure 3-34** for the Maintenance / RTDB Audit menu.

#### Figure 3-34. RTDB Audit



The RTDB Audit menu provides these RTDB Audit tasks:

- <u>View Enabled</u>
- <u>Change Enabled</u>

### View Enabled

The Maintenance / RTDB Audit / View Enabled menu selection lets the user view the status of RTDB audit enabled, as shown in <u>Figure 3-35</u>.

#### Figure 3-35. View the RTDB Status Screen



### Change Enabled

The Maintenance / RTDB Audit / Change Enabled screen turns auditing on and off for the RTDB that is on the selected ELAP. The user interface detects whether RTDB audit is enabled or disabled, and provides the associated screen to toggle the state. In <u>Figure 3-36</u>, the RTDB Audit is shown as Enabled.

NOTE: When the RTDB Audit is enabled, an audit is automatically performed daily at 6:00 a.m. This audit file is stored in the ELAP system backup directory. Only the five most recent audits are stored and the older ones are automatically deleted . For this reason, it is advised that you do not disable the RTDB Audit.

Figure 3-36. Change the RTDB Audit Enabled Screen



NOTE: RTDB audit and LSMS bulk download cannot be enabled at the same time. Enabling one toggles the other to a disabled state.

### LSMS High Speed Bulk Download Menu

The Maintenance / LSMS HS Bulk Download menu allows the user view and change the state of high speed bulk downloading of the selected ELAP.

Figure 3-37. LSMS High Speed Bulk Download

🖻 🔄 LS	MS HS Bulk Download
	View Enabled
	Change Enabled

The LSMS High Speed Bulk Download menu provides these actions:

- <u>View Enabled</u>
- <u>Change Enabled</u>

### View Enabled

The Maintenance / LSMS HS Bulk Download / View Enabled menu selection displays the state of the LSMS High Speed Bulk Download / LSMS High Speed Resync.

#### Figure 3-38. LSMS HS Bulk Download View Enabled Screen



### Change Enabled

The Maintenance / LSMS HS Bulk Download / Change Enabled menu selection lets the user enable and disable the LSMS Bulk Download/LSMS HS Resync state. The user interface detects whether LSMS Bulk Download/LSMS HS Resync is enabled or disabled, and provides the associated screen to toggle the state.

Figure 3-39. LSMS Bulk Download Change Enabled Screen



To change the status of the LSMS High Speed Bulk Download to Disabled, click the **Disable LSMS Bulk Download for this ELAP** button. A screen displays, confirming successful change of status.

Figure 3-40. Successfully Disabling LSMS HS Bulk Download



To restore the LSMS HS Bulk Download to Enabled status, click the Change Enabled button on the menu. A screen is displayed, showing the new state.

Figure 3-41. Restoring LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled



To confirm the restore of the LSMS HS Bulk Download to Enabled state, click the **Enable LSMS Bulk Download** for this **ELAP** button. When LSMS Bulk Download for the ELAP is successfully enabled, a screen is displayed, to confirm the action.

Figure 3-42. Confirming LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled

A Change LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled	_
SUCCESS: The LSMS Bulk Download for this ELAP is now Enabled.	
Sat November 10 2001 16:34:21 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

### LSMS Connection Menu

The Maintenance / LSMS Connection menu lets you view and change the state of the LSMS connection.

Figure 3-43. LSMS Connection



The LSMS Connection menu provides these actions:

<u>View Allowed</u>

<u>Change Allowed</u>

### View Allowed

The Maintenance / LSMS Connection / View Allowed menu selection displays the state of the LSMS connection.

Figure 3-44. LSMS Connection View Allowed Screen

Α	View LSMS Connection Allowed
1 INFO: The LSMS Connect	tion is currently Enabled.
Sat November 10 2001 16:54: 20	41 EST 001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### **Change** Allowed

The Maintenance / LSMS Connection / Change Allowed menu selection lets the user enable and disable the LSMS connection. The user interface detects the whether LSMS Connection is enabled or disabled, and provides the associated screen to toggle between (alternate) the states.

Figure 3-45. Change LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled



To disable the LSMS connection, click the **Disable LSMS Connection** button. A screen displays, confirming that the LSMS connection was successfully disabled.

0.3

Figure 3-46. Successfully Disabling LSMS HS Bulk Download



To restore the LSMS HS Bulk Download to Allowed status, click the Change Allowed button on the menu. .

Figure 3-47. Restoring LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled

Α	Change LSMS Connection Allowed
INFO: The LSMS Connec	tion is currently Disabled.
<b>CAUTION:</b> This action wil	l Enable the LSMS Connection.
Enable LSMS Connection	
Sat November 10 2001 17:13 2	: 47 EST 001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

To confirm the restore of LSMS connection to Enabled state, click the **Enable LSMS Connection** button. A screen displays, confirming that the LSMS Connection was successfully enabled.

Figure 3-48. Confirming LSMS Connection Allowed Enabled

Α	Change LSMS Connection Allowed				
•	SUCCESS: The LSMS Connection is now Enabled.				
Sat N	November 10 2001 17:17:13 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.				

### Schedule ELAP Tasks Menu

The Maintenance / Schedule ELAP Tasks menu allows you to schedule tasks for the active ELAP. See <u>Figure</u> <u>3-49</u>.

	Schedule ELAP Tasks
Тур	Existing Tasks <u>ID Schedule Action</u>
	Scheduling Options Type: ID: Action:
	Params: Repeat period: O Minutely O Hourly O Daily O Weekly O Monthly O Yearly Every day(s) at 00 •: 00 • Comment:
	Add Modify Delete
: June l	2008 15:35:45 EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Figure 3-49. Schedule ELAP Tasks Screen

### **RTDB Menu**

The RTDB (Real Time Database) Menu allows the user to interact with the RTDB for status, reloading, and updating.

### Figure 3-50. RTDB Menu



The RTDB menu supports various ELAP tasks, including:

- <u>View RTDB Status</u>
- <u>View LNP Qty Features</u>
- <u>Maintenance Menu</u>
- <u>Retrieve Records Menu</u>
- Local Provisioning Menu

### View RTDB Status

The RTDB / View RTDB Status screen displays the current level and birthday of the RTDB on Local ELAP. The status information reports the DB level and the DB birthday (date and time of the creation of the database). The View RTDB Status screen displays the TNs, NPBs, DGTTs, OGTTs, Splits, LRNMRs, LRNs, MRs, NPANXXs, TN-NPANXXs counts. The NPBs, DGTTs, and Splits counts are updated once every minute. The other counts are constantly updated.

### Figure 3-51. View RTDB Status Screen

В					View RTDB Status
			ELAPRTD	B Status	
DB Status:	Coherent				
RTDB Level	230531	RTDB Birt	thday:	09/10/2	2008 17:27:52 GMT
Counts:	TNs=10557521 MRs=408028 N	NPBs=1611 I PANKXs=10	DGTTs=10000 803 TN-NP AM	OGTTs=2 Sj IXXs=1408	plits=1 LRNMR <i>s</i> =1781641 LRNs=504
			Refresh 0	ptions	
View RTDB (seconds):	Status refresh time	0	Change ref	resh time	Stop refresh

### View LNP Qty Features

The RTDB /View LNP QTY screen displays the enabled LNP quantity features and quantity enabled as provisioned on the EAGLE 5 ISS (requires View LNP Qty Features action privilege to view this menu selection).



Α	View LNP Qty Features	
LNP Quantity Feature	Quantity Enabled	
LNP ported TNs	384000000	
LNP ported NPANXXs	350000	
LNP ported LRNs	200000	
Wed June 11 2008 14:00:33 EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc.,	A11 Rights Reserved.	

### Maintenance Menu

The RTDB / Maintenance menu allows the user perform RTDB maintenance.

Figure 3-53. Maintenance Menu

A Ma	aintenance
	Backup RTDB
	Restore RTDB
	Copy from Remote

The Maintenance menu provides these actions:

- Backup RTDB
- <u>Restore RTDB</u>
- <u>Copy from Remote</u>

### Backup RTDB

The RTDB / Maintenance / Backup the RTDB screen allows the user to backup the RTDB to a file. **NOTE: When the backup is complete, it is automatically copied to the standby ELAP.** 

### Figure 3-54. Backup the RTDB Screen

<u>A</u>	Backup the RTDB				
Logs & Backups partition space allocation: Size: 129G, Used: 2.0G, Available: 121G, Usage: 2%					
This action will backup the RTDB to the file on the selected ELAP.					
Backup will be stored in the /var/TKLC/elap/free/backup directory.					
Backup RTDB					
Thu June 05 2008 12:07:00 EDT					
2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights I	Reserved.				

When you are ready to backup the RTDB, click the **Backup RTDB** button. A screen displays to confirm your backup choice.

Figure 3-55. Confirming the Backup the RTDB Screen

Backup the RTDB
Available: 121G, Usage: 2%
served.

Confirm that you want to perform the backup by clicking the **Confirm RTDB Backup** button. A screen displays, confirming successful startup of the RTDB backup.

Figure 3-56. Successfully Starting the Backup the RTDB Screen

Α	Backup the RTDB
Logs & Backups partition space allocation: Size: 129G,	. Used: 2.0G, Available: 121G, Usage: 2%
SUCCESS: Successfully started backup of RTI	DB.
Backup status will be displayed on Banner mess	age window.
The Issue OF 2000 12,11,20 EDT	
2006 © Tekelec, Inc	. All Rights Reserved.
	,

### **Restore RTDB**

The RTDB / Maintenance / Restore the RTDB screen allows the user to restore the RTDB from an RTDB image file. The software must be down for the restore to be allowed to ensure that no updates are occurring. Follow the procedure in the *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* to restore the RTDB form a backup file.

**ELAP GUI Menus** 



<u></u> >	software must be :	stopped on the :	selected ELAP in order for the re	estore to be a	allowed.
Select	Туре	Originating Host	File Name	File Size	Creation Time
c	servdiDownload	BONAIRE	servdiDownload BONAIRE	19M bytes	Fri May 30 2008 14:00:55 EDT
с	rtdbBackup	bonaire-a	rtdbBackup bonaire-a	837M bytes	Tue June 03 2008 12:56:50 EDT
С	bulkDownload	bonaire-a	<u>bulkDownload bonaire-a</u>	2.0G bytes	Wed June 04 2008 16:41:21 EDT
с	bulkDownload	bonaire-a	bulkDownload bonaire-a	2.0G bytes	Mon June 02 2008 14:25:53 EDT

When you are ready to restore the RTDB, stop the selected ELAP software. Select the appropriate file and click the **Restore RTDB from the Selected File** button. A screen displays to confirm your restore choice.

Figure 3-58.	Confirming th	e Restoration	of the RTDB

Confirm that you want to perform the backup by clicking the **Confirm RTDB Restore** button. A screen displays, confirming the successful restoration of the RTDB.

Figure 3-59. Successfully Starting the RTDB Restoration

Α	Restore the RTDB
SUCCESS: Successfully started rest Banner message window.	ore of RTDB from tape. Restore status will be displayed on
Mon November 12 2001 14:40:41 EST	
2001 © Tek	elec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### Copy from Remote

The RTDB / Maintenance / Copy RTDB from Remote screen allows the user to copy RTDB files from a mate or remote ELAP to the local ELAP.

Figure 3-60. Copy RTDB from Remote Screen

A	Copy RTDB from Remote	
This action will copy an RTDB backup from the specified source machine to the backup directory of the local machine. Since it is simply a file transfer of a backup file, the software does not need to be stopped on either machine. You must do a Restore RTDB to make the transferred file the active RTDB.		
Source ELAP:	• Mate C Remote IP	
Select File To T	ransfer	
Sat June 07 2008	17 : 24 : 12 EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

To copy the local RTDB, choose which source you want to reload, and click the Select File To Transfer button.

### **Retrieve Records Menu**

The RTDB / Retrieve Records menu allows the user to retrieve a single subscription record, a single default GTT record, a single override GTT record, a single NPA NXX record, and a service provider record or list all service providers.
#### Figure 3-61. Retrieve Records Menu

🗄 🔄 Retrieve Re	ecords
🔄 💾 Subscri	ptions
🔄 📑 Default	GΠ
Override	GTT
PA-N>	🗘 Split
Service	Providers

The RTDB / Retrieve Records menu provides these actions:

- <u>Subscriptions</u>
- Default GTT
- Override GTT
- <u>NPA NXX Split</u>
- Service Providers

# **Subscriptions**

The RTDB / Retrieve Records / Subscriptions menu option lets the user retrieve a single subscription record using a 10-digit subscription as the key.



Α	Retrieve LNP Subscription Records
Start TN:	(optional)
Retrieve	
Thu June 05 2008 14:42	:09 EDT
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single ten-digit subscription number in the TN field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

Figure 3-63.	Sample of Retrieve	Subscriptions	Output
--------------	--------------------	---------------	--------

۹			Retrieve	LNP Subscription Records
TN = 20	002000000 LRI	N = 77	2002000 SP =	tklc
Service	e DPC	SSN R	NEWTT	
CLASS	020-040-001	0		
LIDB	020-040-002	ο		
ISVM	020-040-003	ο		
CNAM	020-040-004	0		
(on June	30 2008 06:1	12:34 E	DT	
ion o'une				

### Table 3-1. Retrieve Subscriptions Output Descriptions

Field	Description	Range		
TN	Telephone Number (10 character subscription)	000000000 - 9999999999 or 0000000*** - 9999999***		
LRN	Location Routing Number	000000000 - 9999999999		
SPID	Service Provider ID	4 character alphanumeric		
Service	LNP Service	CLASS, LIDB, ISVM, CNAM, WSMSC		
DPC	Destination Point Code	xxx-yyy-zzz where:		
		xxx:	000 - 254	
		ууу:	000 - 254	
		zzz:	000 - 254	
SSN	Subsystem Number	000 - 254		
RI	Routing Indicator	G, D		
NEWTT	New Translation Type	000 - 254		

# Default GTT

The RTDB / Retrieve Records / Retrieve Default GTT Records from RTDB screen lets you retrieve a single default GTT record using a six-digit NPA NXX number as the key.



Α	Retrieve Default GTT Records
Default GTT NPANXX:	
Retrieve	
Mon June 30 2008 07:04:10 EDT	
2006 ©	Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single NPA NXX number in the Default GTT NPANXX field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

Figure 3-65.	Sample of Retrieve Default GTT O	utput
--------------	----------------------------------	-------

۱					Retrieve Default GTT Records
NPANXX	= 200200 AI	N = :	1	IN = 1	
Service	DPC	SSN	RI	NEWTT	
CLASS	040-130-001	0	G	6	
LIDB	040-130-003	23	G		
ISVM	040-130-004	0	G	36	
CNAM	040-130-002	0	D		
		0			

 Table 3-2. Retrieve Default GTT Output Descriptions

Field	Description	Range
NPANXX	6-digit default GTT	000000 - 999999
AIN	Use Local AIN	YES, NO
IN	Use Local IN	YES, NO
Service	LNP Service	CLASS, LIDB, ISVM, CNAM, WSMSC

DPC	Destination Point Code	xxx-yyy-zzz where:		
		xxx:	000 - 254	
		ууу:	000 - 254	
		zzz:	000 - 254	
SSN	Subsystem Number	000 - 254		
RI	Routing Indicator	G, D		
NEWTT	New Translation Type	000 - 254		

### **Override** GTT

The RTDB / Retrieve Records / Override GTT screen lets the user retrieve a single override GTT record using a 10-digit LRN number as the key.



Α	Retrieve Override GTT Records				
LRN:					
Retrie∨e					
Thu June 05 2008 14:49:16 EDT					
2006 © Tekelec,	Inc., All Rights Reserved.				

Enter the single Location Routing Number in the LRN field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

Figure 3-67.	Sample	of Retrieve	Override	GTT	Output
--------------	--------	-------------	----------	-----	--------

٩					Retrie	ve Ov	erride	GTT	Recor
LRN = 7	772002000 S	P = 1	tklo	a					
Service	DPC	SSN	RI	NEWTT	RGTA				
	040_060_001	 a							
LIDB	040-060-003	г 0	D		NO				
ISVM	040-060-004	34	G		NO				
	040-060-002	0	G	17	YES				
CNAM	040-000-002								

### Table 3-3. Retrieve Override GTT Output Description

Field	Description		Range	
LRN	Location Routing Number	00000000	)00 - 9999999999	
SPID	Service Provider ID	4 characte	er alphanumeric	
Service	LNP Service	CLASS, I	LIDB, ISVM, CNAM, WSMSC	
DPC	Destination Point Code	ххх-ууу-	zzz where:	
		xxx:	000 - 254	
		ууу:	000 - 254	
		ZZZ:	000 - 254	
SSN	Subsystem Number	000 - 254		
RI	Routing Indicator	G, D		
NEWTT	New Translation Type	000 - 254		
RGTA	Replace Global Title Address with LRN	YES, NO		

# NPA NXX Split

The RTDB / Retrieve Records / NPA NXX Split screen lets the user retrieve a single split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number as the key.

### Figure 3-68. Retrieve NPA NXX Split Screen

А	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records
NPANXX:	
Retrieve	
Thu June 05 2008 14:55:15 ED	Γ
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single NPA NXX split record number in the Old NPANXX field, and click the Retrieve button.

Figure 3-69. Sample of Retrieve NPA NXX Split Output

Ą	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records
Old NPANXX = 919460 New	NPANXX = 818460
Mon June 30 2008 12:17:55 .	EDT
20	06 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### Table 3-4. Retrieve NPA NXX Split Output Description

Field	Description	Range
Old NPA NXX	6-digit default GTT	000000 - 999999
New NPA NXX	6-digit default GTT	000000 - 999999

### Service Providers

The RTDB / Retrieve Records / Service Providers from RTDB screen lets you retrieve a single service provider record or list all the service providers in the database.

A	Retrieve Service Provider Records from RTDB
Service Pr	ovider ID:
Retrieve	
Mon June	30 2008 12:12:31 EDT
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the number in the **Service Provider ID** field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

**TIP:** To retrieve a list of all of the service providers, leave the Service Provider ID field blank and click the Retrieve button.

Figure 3-71. Sample of Retrieve Service Providers Output

vice Providers
12:31:02 EDT

# Local Provisioning Menu

The RTDB / Local Provisioning menu allows the user provision LNP data directly to the RTDB. This menu contains options for Subscriptions, NPA NXX, Override GTT, and NPA NXX Split.





# Local Provisioning Utility

The Local Provisioning Utility (LPU) handles customer data received locally and processes Local Provisioning commands.

The LPU provides the ability to update the HA-Active ELAP RTDB or execute provisioning commands during an emergency situation. Otherwise, the LPU should not be used to update the ELAP database (this is the function of the LSMS).

In the event of a loss of the TCP/IP connection between the LSMS and the HA-Active ELAP, the LPU allows the customer to send manual updates to the RTDB of the HA-Active ELAP. The LPU also allows the user to process commands.



# CAUTION: Manually applying updates to the ELAP RTDB using the LPU can result in LSMS and ELAP databases that are not synchronized (contain different data).

The RTDB / Local Provisioning menu provides these actions:

- <u>Subscriptions</u>
- <u>NPA NXX Menu</u>
- Override GTT Menu
- <u>NPA NXX Split Menu</u>
- <u>Batch Mode</u>

### **Subscriptions**

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Subscriptions menu options lets you update, delete, and retrieve LNP data directly to the RTDB. See <u>Figure 3-73</u> for the Local Provisioning /Subscriptions menu.





The RTDB / Local Provisioning /Subscriptions menu provides these actions:

- <u>Subscriptions / Update</u>
- <u>Subscriptions / Delete</u>
- <u>Subscriptions / Retrieve</u>

### Subscriptions / Update

The RTDB / Local Provisioning /Subscriptions / Update LNP Subscription Records screen lets the user update values for a specific subscription using a 10-digit subscription number as a key. See <u>Figure 3-74</u> for the RTDB / Local Provisioning / Subscriptions / Update LNP Subscription Records screen.

A		Update LNP Subscription Records
TN: LRN:		
Service Provider ID:		CON
CLASS		
LIDB		
ISVM	[	
CNAM	[	
WSMSC		
Update		
Mon June 30 2008	08:56:31 ED	T
	2006	© Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Figure 3-74. Update LNP Subscriptions Records

Enter the required information in the fields shown, and click the Update button.

See <u>Figure 3-75</u> for a list of sample responses from the Update Subscriptions option screen.

Figure 3-75. Sample of Updating LNP Subscription Records Output



### Subscriptions / Delete

The RTDB / Local Provisioning /Subscriptions / Delete LNP Subscription Records screen lets the user delete a specific subscription record using a 10-digit subscription number as a key. See <u>Figure 3-76</u> for the RTDB / Local Provisioning / Subscriptions / Delete LNP Subscription Records screen.



Α	Delete LNP Subscription Records
TN:	
Delete	
Thu June 05 2008 15:05:54 ED	T
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single ten-digit subscription number in the TN field, and click the Retrieve button.

See <u>Figure 3-77</u> for a list of sample responses from the Delete Subscriptions option screen.

Figure 3-77.	Sample of Delete Subscription	n Output
0	1 1	

A	Delete LNP Subscription Records
SUCCESS: TN 2	002000000 has been deleted
Tue July 01 2008 10:	21:50 EDT

### Subscriptions / Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning /Subscriptions / Retrieve LNP Subscription Records screen lets the user retrieve a specific subscription record using a 10-digit subscription number as a key. See <u>Figure 3-78</u> for the Local Provisioning / Subscriptions / Retrieve LNP Subscription Records screen.

Figure 3-78.	Retrieve LN	<b>VP</b> Subscripting
		1 0

Α	Retrieve LNP Subscription Records
Start TN: End TN: (optional)	
Retrieve	
Thu June 05 2008 15:08:34 EDT	
3	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single ten-digit subscription number in the TN field, and click the Retrieve button.

See <u>Figure 3-79</u> for a list of sample responses from the Retrieve Subscriptions option screen.

TN = 2002000000 LRN = 7	772002000 SP = tk1c
Service DPC SSN :	RI NEWTT 

Figure 3-79. Sample of Retrieve Subscription Output

# NPA NXX Menu

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX menu lets you update and delete a single NPA NXX record directly to the RTDB.

Figure 3-80. RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Menu

PANXX
Update
Delete
Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX menu provides these actions:

- <u>NPA NXX / Update</u>
- <u>NPA NXX / Delete</u>

### NPA NXX / Update

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX / Update NPA NXX Records screen allows you to update values for a specific NPA NXX record using a 6-digit subscription number as a key.

Figure 3-81.	Update	NPA	NXX	Records
--------------	--------	-----	-----	---------

٩			Update NPA NXX Records
Default GTT NPANXX:			
AIN Local?:	Yes 💌		
IN Local?:	Yes 💌		
Service	DPC	RI S	SN New TT
CLASS		None 💌	
LIDB		None 💌	
ISVM		None 💌	
CNAM		None 💌	
WSMSC		None 🗾	

Enter the required information in the fields shown, and click the **Update** button.

Figure 3-82. Samples of Update NPA NXX Records Output



### NPA NXX / Delete

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX / Delete NPA NXX Records screen allows you to delete values for a specific NPA NXX record using a 6-digit subscription number as a key.

Figure 3-83. Delete NPA NXX Records

Α	Delete NPA NXX Records
Default GTT NPANXX:	
Delete	
Content Generated: Sat Jun 7	14:29:42 EDT 2008
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single NPA NXX number in the **Default GTT NPANXX** field, and click the **Delete** button.

Figure 3-84. Delete NPA NXX Records Output

A		Delete NPA NXX Records
1	SUCCESS: NPANXX 2003	200 has been deleted
Conte	ent Generated: Mon Jul	21 13:43:40 EDT 2008
	2006 ©	Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### NPA NXX / Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX / Retrieve NPA NXX Records screen allows you to retrieve values for a specific NPA NXX record using a 6-digit subscription number as a key.



A	Retrieve Default GTT Records
Default GTT NPANXX:	
Retrieve	
Mon July 21 2008 16:00:	18 EDT
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single NPA NXX number in the **Default GTT NPANXX** field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

١				Retrieve Default GTT Reco	ds
NPANXX =	91987	72 A	IN = 1 :	IN = 1	
Service	DPC		SSN RI	NEWTT	
CLASS		inininini Sa <del>n</del> a	 0		
LIDB	-		0		
ISVM	100	1.0	Ο	1777 T 18	
CNAM	-	100	Ο	1000 T	
WSMSC	576	8 <del>.</del> 98	0	1911-1918	
on July (	21 200	8 16:	25:44 EI	DT	
	2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 - 2017 -	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			

Figure 3-86. Retrieve Default NPA NXX Records Output

NOTE: The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX / Retrieve NPA NXX Records screen displays NPANXX records if DGTT is not explicitly provisioned on the LSMS for the NPANXX.

### **Override GTT Menu**

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT menu lets you update and delete a single LRN (Location Routing Number) record directly to the RTDB.

Figure 3-87. RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT Menu



The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT menu provides these actions:

- Override GTT / Update
- Override GTT / Delete
- Override GTT / Retrieve

### Override GTT / Update

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT / Update Override GTT Records screen lets the user update values for a specific LRN record using a 10-digit LRN number as a key.

			Upd	ate Ov	erride GTT Records
LRN:					
Service Provider ID:	DPC	RI	SSN	New TT	Replace GTA
CLASS		None	•		None -
LIDB		None	•		None 💌
ISVM		None	-		None 💌
CNAM		None	•		None 💌
WSMSC [		None	•		None 💌

Figure 3-88. Update Override GTT Records

Enter the required information in the fields shown, and click the Update button.

Figure 3-89. Sample of Update Override GTT Records Output



#### **Override GTT / Delete**

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT / Delete Override GTT Records screen lets you delete a specific LRN record using a 10-digit LRN number as a key.

Figure 3-90. Delete Override GTT Records

Α	Delete Override GTT Records
LRN:	
Delete	
Sat June 07 2008 14:35:11 EDT	
2	006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the specific Location Routing Number in the LRN field, and click the Delete button.

Figure 3-91. Sample of Delete Override GTT Record Output



### Override GTT / Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Override GTT / Retrieve Override GTT Records screen lets you retrieve a specific LRN record using a 10-digit LRN number as a key.



Α	Retrieve Override GTT Records
LRN:	
Retrieve	
Tue July 22 2008 20:36:21	. EDT
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the specific Location Routing Number in the LRN field, and click the Retrieve button.

Figure 3-93.	Sample of Retrieve	Override GTT Record	Output
--------------	--------------------	---------------------	--------

۹							F	Retrieve Override GTT Record
LRN = 91	1946	5000	00 S	P = t	:klo	3		
Service	DPC			SSN	RI	NEWTT	RGTA	
CLASS	010-	-010	0-010	0	D		NO	
LIDB	3	533	8.0	0				
ISVM	3	533	8 <del></del> 83	0		100000		
CNAM		100		Ο				
WSMSC	5	1	6 <del>7</del> 88	0		1 <del>917-17</del> 48		
ue July	22 2	2008	3 21:	06:09	ED	T		
12.00 D00727		A Contract		104 (A. 19) (A. 3)		0.82 	83 83	

# NPA NXX Split Menu

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split menu lets you update and delete a single Split NPA NXX record directly to the RTDB.

Figure 3-94. RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split Menu

🖻 🔄 NF	A NXX Split
	Update
	Delete
	Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split menu provides these actions:

- <u>NPA NXX Split / Update</u>
- <u>NPA NXX Split / Delete</u>
- <u>NPA NXX Split / Retrieve</u>

#### NPA NXX Split / Update

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split / Update NPA NXX Split Records screen lets you update values for a single Split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number as a key.

#### Figure 3-95. Update NPA NXX Split Records

A		Update NPA NXX Split Records
Old NPANXX:		
New NPANXX:		
Update		
Sat June 07 2008 1	4:25:52 EDT	
	2006 © T	ekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the required information in the fields shown, and click the **Update** button.

Figure 3-96. Sample of Update NPA NXX Split Records Output



# NPA NXX Split / Delete

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split / Delete screen lets the user delete a single Split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number as a key.

Figure 3-97. Delete NPA NXX Split Records

Α	Delete NPA NXX Split Records
Old or New NPANXX:	
Update	
Sat June 07 2008 14:27:17 ED1	Γ
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single Split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number in the **Old or New NPANXX:** field, and click the **Update** button.

Figure 3-98. Sample of Delete NPA NXX Split Records Output

🖌 SUC	CESS: NPANXX 919460 has been removed from the alias list
Tue July (	01 2008 11:19:11 EDT
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

# NPA NXX Split / Retrieve

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / NPA NXX Split / Retrieve screen lets the user retrieve a single Split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number as a key.

2

Figure 3-99.	Retrieve	NPA	NXX	Split	Records
				~ ~ ~ ~ ~	

Α	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records
NPANXX:	
Retrieve	
Tue July 22 2008 21:24:16	EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the single Split NPA NXX record using a 6-digit NPA NXX number in the **NPANXX:** field, and click the **Retrieve** button.

Figure 3-100.	Sample of Retri	eve NPA NXX S	plit Records Output
---------------	-----------------	---------------	---------------------

<u>A</u>	Retrieve NPA NXX Split Records
Old NPANXX = 919460 New	NPANXX = 818460
Tue July 22 2008 21:30:30	EDT 2006 @ Tekelea Jac. All Rights Record
	2000 @ Tekelet, Int., All Agais Reserved.

# Batch Mode

The RTDB / Local Provisioning / Batch Mode screen lets you upload an LPU batch file for local provisioning. See **Figure 3-101** for the RTDB / Local Provisioning / Batch Mode screen.

Figure 3-101. RTDB/Local Provisioning/Batch Mode Screen

Α	LPU Batch Mode
LPU batch file to upload: Browse	
Upload and Execute	
Mon November 12 2001 18:13:23 EST	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved	4.

# **Debug Menu**

The Debug Menu allows the user to view logs, list running processes, and access the EAGLE 5 ISSMMI port.

Figure 3-102. Debug Menu

🖻 🔂 De	bug
🕀 🙆	View Logs
	Capture Log Files
	Manage Logs & Backups
	View Any File
	List ELAP Processes
	Connect to MMI Port

The Debug menu provides the following actions:

- <u>View Logs Menu</u>
- Capture Log Files
- Manage Log Files
- <u>View Any File</u>
- List ELAP Software Processes
- <u>Connect to EAGLE 5 ISS MMI Port</u>

### View Logs Menu

The Debug / View Logs menu allows the user to view such logs as the Maintenance, RTDB, Provisioning, RTDB audit, and UI logs.

### Figure 3-103. View Logs Menu



The View Logs menu provides the following actions:

- <u>Maintenance Log</u>
- RTDB, Provisioning, RTDB Audit, LSMS Audit, CGI, GS, and TRPD Logs

### Maintenance Log

When you click Debug / View Logs / Maintenance, the View Maintenance Log screen displays.



A	View Maintenance Log
Viewing file: maint_error.log	r <sup>⊄</sup> [2 <sup>°</sup> ]
File Help	
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO (ConnectionInterface.C:177)	- In removeConnectionFromList for SYSCHK
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO tenance.C:115)	- In Maintenance::connectionHandler (Main
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO .1 (Maintenance.C:264)	- In Maintenance::getRegistration 127.0.0
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO enance.C:313)	<ul> <li>Out Maintenance::getRegistration (Maint</li> </ul>
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO se.c:215)	- Maint: Task Name is SysCheck (Maintenan
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO ectionInterface.C:150)	- In addConnectionToList for SYSCHK (Conn
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO ntenance.C:247)	- Out Maintenance::connectionHandler (Mai
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] ERROR erServer.C:192)	- CHS: received a WAKEUP (ConnectionHandl
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO Aler.C:57)	- Alarm Source Desig= 1 (SysCheckConxnHan
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO (SysCheckConxnHandler.C:64)	- Got a MAINT ALARM MESSAGE from SysCheck
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO 41)	- It was on my side (MaintenanceBlock.C:8
2008-06-07 14:39:59 [3086624448] INFO /opt/TKLCappl/logs/maint error.log	- Clearing alarm bit 3:2 made no change (
at June 07 2008 14:44:31 EDT	
2006 © Tekele	c, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

# RTDB, Provisioning, RTDB Audit, LSMS Audit, CGI, GS, and TRPD Logs

When you choose to view any of the Debug / View Logs files, the process is the same as for the Maintenance Log described previously. The selection you choose causes a screen, similar to the View Maintenance Log screen in **Figure 3-104**, to display.

# Capture Log Files

The Debug / Capture Log Files screen allows the user to make a copy of the logs for the current MPS. Optionally, you can capture files with the logs.

#### Figure 3-105. Capture Log Files

Α	Capture Log Files
Are you sure you want to capture logs for this MPS'	7
Capture Logs	
Sat June 07 2008 14:47:30 EDT	

When you click the Capture Logs button, the copy of the log files occurs, and a successful completion displays the message in <u>Figure 3-106</u>.



A	Capture Log Files
SUCCESS: Captured log files	
Tue January 08 2002 17:38:05 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights	Reserved.

# Manage Log Files

The Debug / Manage Log Files screen allows you to view and manage (delete) captured log and backup files. It also allows you the option to copy selected files to a Mate ELAP.

Figure 3-107. Manage Log Files - Initial Screen

Α	Manage Logs & Backups
Logs & Backups partition space allocation: Size: 12	8G, Used: 5.1G, Available: 117G, Usage: 5%
Please specify the sub directory, if any, under /var/2 backups are in the <i>backup</i> subdirectory.	<i>TKLC/elap/free</i> . Log files are in the main directory. RTDB
File Path OK	
Sun June 08 2008 11:06:49 EDT	
2006 © Tekele	ec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter a subdirectory name in the File Path text box and select OK to display the desired logs and backups.

Figure 3-108. Manage Log Files - Logs and Backups Screen

Α	A Manage Logs & Backups				ogs & Backups
Logs & Backups partition space allocation: Size: 128G, Used: 5.1G, Available: 117G, Usage: 5%					
Select	Туре	Originating Host	File Name	File Size	Creation Time
	bulkDownload	bonaire-a	bulkDownload bonaire-a	2.0G bytes	Mon June 02 2008 14:25:53 EDT
	bulkDownload	bonaire-a	bulkDownload bonaire-a	2.0G bytes	Wed June 04 2008 16:41:21 EDT
	rtdbBackup	bonaire-a	<u>rtdbBackup bonaire-a</u>	837M bytes	Tue June 03 2008 12:56:50 EDT
	servdiDownload	BONAIRE	servdiDownload BONAIRE	19M bytes	Fri May 30 2008 14:00:55 EDT
Delete Selected File(s) Copy to Mate Selected File(s)					
Sat J	une 07 2008 14	:55:14 EDT 20	006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserv	red.	

In the Manage Log Files screen, you can delete a log or backup file or copy it to a Mate ELAP.

To delete a log or backup file, click the **Checkbox** associated with a log or backup and click the **Delete Selected File(s)** button. A screen displays, confirming successful file removal.

Figure 3-109. Example of Successfully Log File Delete

SUCCESS: Removed log logs_mpsa-f0ad77_20020108175659.tar.Z	A	Manage Log Files
Tue January 08 2002 18:04:56 EST	V SUC	CCESS: Removed log logs_mpsa-f0ad77_20020108175659.tar.Z
	Tue Janua	ry 08 2002 18:04:56 EST

To copy a log or backup file to a Mate ELAP, click the **Checkbox**associated with a log or backup and click the **Copy to Mate Selected File(s)** button. A screen displays, confirming successful copy.

Figure 3-110. Example of Successfully Log File Copy to Mate ELAP

<u>A</u>	Manage Logs & Backups
Logs & Backups partition space allocation: Size: 128G	5, Used: 5.1G, Available: 117G, Usage: 5% e-a 20080604164121
Sun June 08 2008 11:43:05 EDT	
2006 © Tekelec, 1	Inc., All Rights Reserved.

### View Any File

The Debug / View Any File screen allows the user to view any file on the system.

Figure 3-111. View Any File Screen

۹	View Any File
Enter the full name of the file you wish to view:	
View File	
Fue July 01 2008 11:27:08 EDT	
2006 © Tekelec,	Inc., All Rights Reserved.

# List ELAP Software Processes

The Debug / List ELAP Software Processes screen shows the ELAP processes started when the ELAP boots or with the "Start ELAP software" prompt. The /usr/ucb/ps -auxw command generates this list. (The operating system's manual page for the ps command thoroughly defines the output for this command.) Figure 3-112 shows an example of the format of the process list.



List ELAP Software Processes А ---- prov (1 of 1) -----USER PID %CPU %MEM VSZ RSS TTY STAT START TIME COMMAND root 17411 0.9 2.1 183240 180736 ? Ssl Jun09 28:58 /usr/TKLC/elap/bin/prov ---- gs (1 of 1) -----USER PID %CPU %MEM VSZ RSS TTY STAT START TIME COMMAND elapdev 17802 0.0 0.0 133088 4680 ? S1 Jun04 2:32 /opt/TKLCappl/bin/gs ---- maint (1 of 1) -----PID %CPU %MEM VSZ RSS TTY STAT START TIME COMMAND USER elapdev 28550 0.3 0.0 32300 5388 ? Ssl Jun10 4:23 /usr/TKLC/elap/bin/main ---- trpd (1 of 1) -----PID %CPU %MEM VSZ RSS TTY STAT START TIME COMMAND 17858 0.1 0.0 18820 3800 ? Ssl Jun04 16:56 /usr/TKLC/elap/bin/trpd USER root ---- ebdad (1 of 1) -----PID %CPU %MEM VSZ RSS TTY STAT START TIME COMMAND 17856 0.0 0.3 30568 30564 ? Ss Jun04 0:00 /usr/TKLC/elap/bin/ebda USER root ---- hsopd (1 of 1) ----- 
 PID %CPU %MEM
 VSZ
 RSS TTY
 STAT START
 TIME COMMAND

 17855
 0.0
 0.4
 2128932
 35732
 Ss
 Jun04
 0:52
 /usr/TKLC/elap/bin/hsop
 USER root Wed June 11 2008 17:06:05 EDT 2006 @ Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

When you have finished with this screen, you can click the **Back** button on the browser or select another menu item to perform.

# **Connect to EAGLE 5 ISS MMI Port**

The Debug / Connect to EAGLE 5 ISS MMI Port screen lets the user connect to the EAGLE 5 ISS using an MMI port. This connection can only be made from ELAP B. See the *Commands Manual* for a detailed listing of EAGLE 5 ISS commands and the input and output from the EAGLE 5 ISS MMI port.

Figure 3-113. Connect to MMI Port Screen



This menu option opens a window and starts a SSH session allowing you to issue EAGLE 5 ISS commands. Select **File> Quit** to close connection. Select another menu item to close the window.

The MMI port is on only ELAP B; you can connect to the port only when you are on ELAP B. Attempting to connect to the MMI from ELAP A results in an error dialog.

Figure 3-114. Error - Attempting to Connect to MMI Port from ELAP A



# **Platform Menu**

The Platform Menu allows the user to perform various platform-related functions, including running health checks, back ups, upgrades, shut downs, etc., shown in Platform Menu.

Figure 3-115. Platform Menu

🗄 🔂 Pl	atform
100	Run Health Check
	List All Processes
	View System Log
	Eject the CD
	Reboot the MPS
	Halt the MPS
· · · · · · · ·	SSH to MPS

The Platform menu provides these actions:

- Run Health Check Screen
- List All Running Processes
- <u>View System Log</u>
- Eject the CD
- <u>Reboot the MPS</u>
- <u>Halt the MPS</u>
- <u>SSH to MPS</u>

### **Run Health Check Screen**

The Platform / Run Health Check screen allows the user to execute the health check routine on the selected ELAP. The *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* describes the health check (also called system health check and syscheck) in detail.

The first screen presented in the workspace frame lets the user select the "normal" or "verbose" mode of output detail. **Figure 3-116** shows the Run Health Check screen that begins the execution of this diagnostic tool.



A	Run Health Check		
Output detail level: Normal 💌			
Perform Check			
Fri October 26 2001 13:23:07 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.			
· · ·	-		

The ELAP system health check utility performs multiple tests of the server. For each test, check and balances verify the health of the MPS server and platform software. Refer to the *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual*, for the functions performed and how to interpret the results of the normal outputs (**Figure 3-117**) and verbose outputs (**Figure 3-118**).

Figure 3-117. Normal Health Check Output

Α	Run Health Check
Running modules in class disk OK	
Running modules in class net OK	
Running modules in class proc OK	
Running modules in class system System is running SunOS 5.7	
OK The log is available at: >/opt/TKLCplat/log/syscheck/fail_log	
Fri October 26 2001 13:24:35 EDT	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., A11 Rights Rese	rved.





# List All Running Processes

The Platform / List All Running Processes screen lists all processes running on the selected ELAP. The /bin/ ps auxw command generates this list. The operating system's manual page for the ps command thoroughly defines the output for this command. <u>Figure 3-119</u> shows an example of the process list.

Figure 3-119.	List All	Running	Processes	Screen
---------------	----------	---------	-----------	--------

A									Li	ist A	II Processes
USER	PID	%CPU	≈ ME M	SZ	RSS	ΤT	ទ	ST.	ART	TIME	COMMAND
nobody	8574	4.5	5.2	6736	6336	2	S	10:00	:54	0:00	/opt/TKLCplat/bin
root	1	0.2	0.2	752	144	2	S	Nov	08	6:57	/etc/init -
root	8587	0.2	1.1	1528	1272	2	0	10:00	:55	0:00	/usr/ucb/ps -auxw
nobody	1432	0.1	1.3	2704	1560	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/opt/TKLCplat/apa
elapdev	2916	0.1	2.0	4904	2392	?	S	Nov	08	3:24	/opt/TKLCappl/bin
root	3	0.1	0.0	0	0	2	S	Nov	08	4:32	fsflush
elapdev	4904	0.0	2.2	4432	2632	?	S	09:51	:48	0:00	/opt/TKLCelap/bin
root	0	0.0	0.0	0	0	?	Т	Nov	08	0:01	sched
root	2	0.0	0.0	0	0	2	S	Nov	08	0:03	pageout
root	75	0.0	0.2	1264	144	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/lib/devfsadm
root	77	0.0	0.0	2264	?	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/lib/devfsadm
root	141	0.0	0.0	1800	?	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/etc/opt/SUNWconn
root	156	0.0	0.0	1744	?	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/aspppd
root	176	0.0	0.4	2152	504	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/rpcbind
root	178	0.0	0.8	2352	896	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/keyserv
root	208	0.0	0.0	1992	?	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/inetd -:
daemon	210	0.0	0.9	2416	1072	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/lib/nfs/stat
root	211	0.0	0.0	1808	2	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/lib/nfs/lock
root	222	0.0	1.2	2480	1400	2	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/lib/autofs/a
root	234	0.0	1.2	2976	1464	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/syslogd
root	240	0.0	0.0	1784	?	?	S	Nov	08	0:00	/usr/sbin/cron 🚽
4						-					•

NOTE: The exact processes shown will not be the same on your ELAP servers. The output from this command is unique for each ELAP, depending on the ELAP software processes, the number of active ELAP user interface processes, and other operational conditions.

### View System Log

The Platform / View System Log screen allows the user to display the System Log. Each time a system maintenance activity occurs, an entry is made in the System Log. When the user chooses this menu selection, the View the System Log screen appears.

Figure 3-120	. View the System	Log Screen
		208 201000



# Eject the CD

The Platform / Eject the CD screen allows the to user to eject the CD on the selected CD device on the selected ELAP server. Figure 3-121 shows the Eject CD screen.

### Figure 3-121. Eject the CD Screen

A 🗟		Eject the CD
CD Device:	/dev/scd1 💌	
Eject CD		
Fri September 1	6 2005 14:32:34 EDT 2003 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

Figure 3-122 shows an example of an error reporting that CD media is missing.

Figure 3-122. Eject CD Screen Error Message

Α	Eject the CD
Error: CD media is not present.	
Fri October 26 2001 14:50:35 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

# **Reboot the MPS**

The Platform / Reboot the MPS screen allows the user to reboot the selected ELAP. All ELAP software processes running on the selected ELAP are shut down normally. <u>Figure 3-123</u> shows the Reboot the MPS screen.

Figure 3-123. Reboot the MPS Screen



When you click the Reboot MPS button, a cautionary message appears, informing the user that this action causes ELAP to stop all activity and to prevent the RTDB from being updated with new subscriber data. See <u>Figure 3-124</u>.



В	Reboot the MPS		
CAUTION: Rebooting this MPS will stop the RTDB until the E_AP software is auto up.	o all E_AP processes, and will prevent updating of omatically re-started when the system comes back		
Continue			
Fri October 26 2001 15:45:10 EDT			
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.			

When you are certain that you want to reboot, click the Continue button. Another screen informs you that MPS is being rebooted and that the User Interface will be reconnected when the reboot is completed, as shown in <u>Figure 3-125</u>.

Figure 3-125. Rebooting the MPS in Process

Reboot the MPS

# Halt the MPS

The Platform / Halt the MPS screen allows the user to halt the selected ELAP. All ELAP software processes running on the selected ELAP are shut down normally. Halt the MPS Screen shows the Halt the MPS screen.

Figure 3-126. Halt the MPS Screen

В	Halt the MPS
CAUTION: Are you sure you want to halt the MPS?	
Fri October 26 2001 16:19:32 EDT	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserv	ed.

To perform this action, click the halt\_MPS button. Next a cautionary message appears, informing the user that this action causes ELAP to stop all activity and to prevent the RTDB from being updated with new subscriber data. See Caution about Halting the MPS.




When you are certain that you want to halt the MPS, click the Continue button. Another screen informs you that MPS is being halted and that the process may require up to 50 seconds. See Rebooting the MPS in Process.

Figure 3-128. Rebooting the MPS in Process

В	Halt the MPS				
INFO: MPS halt in process. Halt process may ta	ke up to 50 seconds.				
Fri October 26 2001 16:33:23 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.					

## SSH to MPS

The Platform / SSH to MPS menu option allows the user to initiate an SSH connection to the user interface. Selecting this option opens a Java applet prompting the user for authentication.

Figure 3-129. SSH to MPS Authentication	Applet
---	--------

4	SSH to MPS
Viewing file: null File Proxy PortForwarding Etc Help	ت کا
Input	×
Enter username@hostname	
OK Cancel Java Applet Window	
- Fue July 01 2008 14:12:09 EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Re:	served.

The user must supply a username and the hostname (VIP address) of the ELAP (separated by an ampersand) and click **OK**:

#### NOTE: The hostname is the VIP address of the ELAP as displayed in the Address Bar of the browser.

A Password applet displays, prompting the user to enter a password and click OK.

Figure 3-130. SSH to MPS Password Applet

Password fo	or uiadmin@1	92.168.61.20	×
?			
	ОК	Cancel	
Java Applet \	Vindow		

A Warning dialog displays allowing the user to confirm the SSH connection to the specified MPS.

Figure 3-131. Warning Window

Warning	×
	The authenticity of host '192.168.61.20' can't be established. RSA key fingerprint is 03:a3:10:8d:6c:8d:17:27:e4:d2:c2:13:60:61:20:23. Are you sure you want to continue connecting?
Java App	let Window

Upon clicking yes, the SSH connection is established to the MPS and the SSH to MPS window displays.

Figure 3-132. Example of a SSH Window

A	SSH to MPS
Viewing file: null	¤ <sup>≮</sup> ∅
<pre>[elapdev@jackets-c ~]\$ null -bash: null: command not found [elapdev@jackets-c ~]\$</pre>	
Tue July 01 2008 14:04:27 EDT 2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights F	Reserved.

## **User Administration Menu**

The User Administration menu allows the user to perform various platform tasks, including administering users and groups, terminating active sessions, and modifying system defaults. The user interface allows for many users with multiple and varied configurations of permissions. It is designed for convenience and ease of use while supporting complex user set-ups where required.





When a user successfully logs into the UI, he is considered to have a session open. These rules apply to session management and security.

- Idle Port Logout: If no messages are exchanged with the UI client session for a configurable amount of time, the session is automatically closed on the server side. The default length of the timeout is a system-wide value, configurable by the administrator. The administrator can also set a different timeout length for an individual user, if desired.
- Multiple Sessions per User: The administrator can turn off multiple sessions allowed per user on a global system-wide basis.
- Revoke/Restore User: The administrator can revoke a userid. A revoked userid remains in the database but can no longer log in. Likewise, the administrator can restore a userid that was previously revoked.
- Manage Unused UserIDs: The ELAP UI automatically revokes userids that are not accessed within a specified number of days. The number of days is a system-wide value that is definable by the administrator.

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

- Login Tracking: When a user successfully logs in, the UI displays the time of the last successful login and the number of failed login attempts for that userid.
- Intrusion Alert: When the number of successive failed login attempts from a specific IP address reaches 5 (five), the ELAP automatically writes a message to the UI security log and displays a message on the banner applet to inform any administrator logged in at that time.
- Revoke Failed User: The UI automatically revokes any user who has N successive login failures within 24 hours. N is a system-wide configurablnumber, with a default of **3** (three). This restriction is turned off if N is set to 0 by the administrator.

The User Administration menu performs administration functions for users and groups, and handles terminating active sessions and modifying system defaults. See these topics discussed:

- Users Menu
- <u>Groups Menu</u>
- <u>Authorized IP Address Menu</u>
- <u>Terminate Active UI Sessions</u>
- Modify System Defaults

#### Users Menu

The User Administration / Users menu allows the system administrator to administer users functions such as add, modify, delete, retrieve, and reset user password. See the Users menu in <u>Figure 3-134</u>.

#### Figure 3-134. User Menu



A user is someone who has been given permission with system administrator authority to log in to the user interface. The administrator creates these user accounts and associates them with the groups to which they belong. A user automatically has access to all actions allowed to the groups he is a member. In addition to the user's groups, the administrator can set other user-specific permissions or restrictions to any user's set of individual permissions.

The ELAP user interface comes pre-defined with user interface users in order to provide a seamless transition to the user interface. This is done by duplicating the Unix user logins and permissions that existe on the text-based UI. In addition, The default password for a new **uiadmin** is **uiadmin**. See <u>Table 3-5</u> for login names.

Login Name	Access Granted
elapmaint	Maintenance menu and all submenus
elapdatabase	Database menu and all submenus
elapdebug	Debug menu and all submenus
elapplatform	Platform menu and all submenus
uiadmin	User Administration menu
elapall	All of the above menus
elapconfig	Configuration menu and all submenus (text-based UI)

#### Table 3-5. ELAP UI Logins

The Users menu performs the following actions:

- <u>Add User</u>
- <u>Modify User</u>
- <u>Delete User</u>
- <u>Retrieve User</u>
- <u>Reset User Password</u>

#### Add User

The User Administration / Users / Add User screen lets you add a new user interface user name and a default password. Figure 3-135 shows the Add UI User screen.

Figure 3-135. Add User Screen

Α	Add UI User
This screen will create a new use	er with the default permissions.
User Name:	
Password:	
Retype password:	
Submit User	
Thu November 08 2001 18:20:	02 EST
20	)01 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

See <u>Figure 3-136</u> for the screen confirmation of the newly added user.

Figure 3-136. Success in Adding UI User

Α	Add UI User
SUCCESS: New User Successfully Added.	
Thu November 08 2001 18:21:41 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

# Modify User

The User Administration / Users / Modify User screen lets you change a user permission profile. The administrator must first select a user name from the list of current users, as shown in <u>Figure 3-137</u>.





After you select a User Name in the screen above, the screen to specify the user permissions appears, as shown in <u>Figure 3-138</u>. In that screen, you can view and specify the permissions allowed to the user.

You can directly specify the number of concurrent log-ins, an inactivity time limit, and a password age limit. In addition, you can modify group membership data and specific actions that the user is permitted. See <u>Figure 3-138</u> to see how to specify user modifications.

Figure 3-138. Specify the Modify UI User Screen

4		l	Modify UI User	
Jser Name:	ric-test	User ID:	7	
Administrator:		Debug User:		
Reset Password:		User Revoked:		
Maximum Concurrent Logins:	© System	Default (1) O Infinite O Us	er Specific	
Session Inactivity Limit:	© System Default (10) © Infinite © User Specific 📃 in minutes			
Maximum Password Age:	© System days	⊙ System Default (Infinite) ○ Infinite ○ User Specific in days		
Submit Profile Changes				
Modify Group Membership Modify Specific Actions				
ue October 23 2001 13:36	:06 EDT			

When you modify any of the direct entries, such as concurrent logins or inactivity, and click the Submit Profile Changes, you see the screen confirming the changes, as in <u>Figure 3-139</u>.

Figure 3-139. Confirming Modify UI User Profile Changes



When you click Modify Group Membership in <u>Figure 3-138</u>, the screen displays the group membership choices available for the user. See <u>Figure 3-140</u>.

4				woar	y UI Use	
		User ric-t	test Groups			
maint		database		platform	V	
debug		pdba		admin	V	
readonly						
Submit Group Membership Changes						
ue October 2	23 2001 13	:48:07 EDT				
		2001 © Tekelec, Inc	., All Rights Res	erved.		

Figure 3-140. Modify UI User's Group Membership

When you submit the changes for group membership, <u>Figure 3-141</u> illustrates the confirmation screen.

Figure 3-141. Confirming Modify UI User Group Membership Changes



When you click Modify Specific Actions in <u>Figure 3-138</u>, the screen displays Action Privileges you can specify for the user you are modifying. See <u>Figure 3-142</u>.



A				Modify UI Use	er Í
User <b>ric-test</b> Action Privileges					
Start EPAP Software	V	Stop EPAP Software	☑	View Forced Standby Status	
Change Forced Standby Status	•	Display Release Levels	•	Retrieve Entries from Transaction Log	
Export Transaction Log to File	•	Decode Eagle MPS Alarm	•	View RTDB Audit Enabled	V
Change RTDB Audit Enabled	•	View RTDB Status	2	Reload RTDB from PDBA	
Reload RTDB from Remote	V	Backup the RTDB	V	Configure Record Delay	V
View Maintenance Log		View RTDB Log		View Provisioning Log	
View RTDB Audit Log		View UI Log		View Any File	
List EPAP Software	_	a	_	T. TT 44 64 4	

This screen contains many selections from which to choose. <u>Figure 3-143</u> shows the continuation of the screen and the Submit button to press when you are done.

View G5 Log	м	Capture Log Files	M	Manage Log Files	M	
View Any File		List ELAP Software Processes <sup>R</sup>		Connect to MMI Port	V	
Run Health Check <sup>R</sup>		List All Processes		View the System Log		
Eject the CD		Backup the Filesystem		Reboot the MPS		
Halt the MPS		Run Modem Script		Teinet to MPS		
Add UI User		Modify UI User		Delete UI User		
Retrieve UI User		Reset User Password		Add UI Group <sup>A</sup>		
Modify UI Group <sup>A</sup>	V	Delete UI Group <sup>A</sup>		Retrieve UI Group <sup>A</sup>		
Terminate Active UI Sessions		Modify System Defaults				
Submit Specific Action Changes						
<ul> <li><sup>A</sup> - Permission for this action has been explicitly added for this user.</li> <li><sup>R</sup> - Permission for this action has been explicitly removed for this user.</li> </ul>						
Fri February 08 2002 14:07:31 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.						

Figure 3-143. Continuing Modify UI User's Specific Actions

The bottom of the Modify UI User's Special Actions screen contains these explanatory notes:

- A Permission for this action has been explicitly added for this user.
- R Permission for this action has been explicitly removed for this user.

These notes indicate the privileges specifically added or removed for an individual user from the groups to which he/she is a member. This allows discrete refinement of user privileges even though he/she may be a member of groups.

When you submit the changes for specific actions, <u>Figure 3-144</u> shows the system accepting your change in action privileges for the specified user.

#### Figure 3-144. Confirming Modify UI User Specific Actions Changes

Α	Modify UI User
SUCCESS: All modified actions were succe	ssfully changed.
Tue October 23 2001 13:55:16 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc.,	All Rights Reserved.

## Delete User

The User Administration / Users / Delete User screen lets an administrator remove a user name from the list of user interface names. First you select the user name to be deleted and click the Delete User button, shown in Figure 3-145.





Next a confirmation screen appears, as shown in Figure 3-146.

Figure 3-146. Requesting Confirmation of User Deletion

<u>A</u>	Delete UI User					
Are you sure that you would like to delete user ric-test? It is not possible to get it back once it is deleted.						
Confirm Delete User						
Wed October 24 2001 12:39:26 EDT						
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Righ	ats Reserved.					

Finally, the screen shows the user has been successfully removed, as shown in Figure 3-147.

Figure 3-147. Confirming Deletion of the User

Α	Delete UI User
SUCCESS: Successfully deleted user.	
Wed October 24 2001 12:41:48 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reser	ved.
,,, <u>-</u>	

## Retrieve User

The User Administration / Users / Retrieve User screen lets you display the user name permission profiles from the user interface information. First select a user name to be retrieved, and click the Select User button, as shown in <u>Figure 3-148</u>.



А	Retrieve UI Group
	Group Names admin database debug maint pdba platform readonly rictest-group
Tue Nove	mber 13 2001 12:37:23 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

After you select a User Name in the screen above, the screen to view the user permissions appears, as shown in **Figure 3-149**. There you can view the permissions allowed to this user.

You can directly see certain information such as the maximum allowed number of concurrent log-ins and the inactivity time limit. In addition, you can go on to view the user's group membership data and specific actions (privileges). Figure 3-149 shows the user's permissions and privileges.

-			
User Name:	elapall	User ID:	7
Administrator:	No		
Reset Password:	No	User Revoked:	No
Maximum Concurrent Logins:	System Defau	lt (99)	
Session Inactivity Limit:	System Defau	lt (Infinite)	
Maximum Password Age:	System Defau	lt (Infinite)	
Maximum Password Age: View Gro Tue September 27 2005 18:35	System Defau oup Membership 11 EDT	lt (Infinite)	ific Actions
	2003 © Tekel	ec Inc. All Rights Reserved	

Figure 3-149. Retrieval of UI User Information Screen

After you examine this screen, you can also continue to the view the group membership by clicking the View Group Membership button. You see the user's memberships in <u>Figure 3-150</u>.

Figure 3-150. Viewing the User's Group Membership Screen

A			R	etrieve UI User
		User ric-test (	Groups	
maint	database	platform	pdba	admin
readonly				
Jed October :	24 2001 10:37:1 200	3 EDT 1 © Tekelec, Inc., All I	Rights Reserved.	

When you click the View Specific Actions in the Retrieve UI User screen in <u>Figure 3-149</u>, you see the user privileges shown in <u>Figure 3-151</u>. This screen contains many privileges to display. <u>Figure 3-152</u> shows the continuation of the screen.

Figure 3-151. Viewi	ng User Privileges
---------------------	--------------------

A Retrieve UI User					
User ric-test Action Privileges					
Start ELAP Software	Stop ELAP Software	View Forced Standby Status	Change Forced Standby Status		
Display Release Levels	Retrieve Entries from Transaction Log	Export Transaction Log to File	Decode Eagle MPS Alarm		
View RTDB Audit Enabled	Change RTDB Audit Enabled	View LSMS HS Audit Enabled	Change LSMS HS Audit Enabled		
View LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled	Change LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled	View LSMS Connection Allowed	Change LSMS Connection Allowed		
View RTDB Status	Reload RTDB from Remote	Backup the RTDB	Restore the RTDB		
			D		

The bottom of **Figure 3-152** also can also have explanatory notes:

- A Permission for this action has been explicitly added for this user.
- R Permission for this action has been explicitly removed for this user.

These notes indicate the privileges specifically added or removed for an individual user from the group to which he/she is a member. These permissions allow individual variations to user privileges even though the user is a member of a group. See <u>Figure 3-152</u>.

<b>Figure 3-152.</b>	Continue	Viewing	User	Privileges

View RTDB Status	Reload RTDB from Remote	Backup the RTDB	Restore the RTDB			
Retrieve Subscriptions Records from RTDB	Retrieve Default GTT Records from RTDB	Retrieve Override GTT Records from RTDB	Retrieve NPA-NXX Split Records from RTDB			
Retrieve Service Provider Records from RTDB	Update LNP Subscription Records	Delete LNP Subscription Records	Retrieve LNP Subscription Records			
Update NPA NXX Records	Delete NPA NXX Records	Update Override GTT Records	Delete Override GTT Records			
Update NPA NXX Split Delete NPA NXX Split Records Records						
<ul> <li>A - Permission for this action has been explicitly added for this user.</li> <li>R - Permission for this action has been explicitly removed for this user.</li> <li>Tue November 13 2001 12:17:35 EST</li> </ul>						
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.						

# **Reset User Password**

The User Administration/Users/ Reset User Password screen lets you select a user name and change the password. See **Figure 3-153**.

Figure 3-153.	Reset I	User	Password	Screen
---------------	---------	------	----------	--------

4	Reset User Password
User Name:	ric-test
New password:	Jobelok
Retype new password:	
Reset Password	
ed October 24 200:	1 12:23:10 EDT
	2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All rights Reserved.

Next, a confirmation screen appears when you correctly update the user's password, shown in Figure 3-154.

Figure 3-154. Confirming the Reset User Password

A	Reset User Password
SUCCESS: Password successfully r	eset.
Wed October 24 2001 12:31:16 EDT 2001©Tekel	lec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.
	,B

## Groups Menu

The User Administration / Groups menu allows the user to administer action groups functions such as add, modify, delete, and retrieve. See the Groups menu in <u>Figure 3-155</u>.

Figure 3-155. User Administration / Groups Menu



For your convenience, actions can be grouped together. These groups can be used when assigning permissions to users. The groups can consist of whatever combinations of actions that system administrators deem reasonable. Group permissions allow any given action to be employed by more than one group.

Groups can be added, modified, deleted, and viewed through the menu items in the User Administration / Groups menu.

# NOTE: The ELAP User Interface concept of groups should not be confused with the Unix concept of groups. The two are not related.

The ELAP user interface comes with pre-defined groups with the same names and action permissions used in the text-based (ELAP version 1.0) user interface:

- maint
- database
- platform
- debug
- admin

One additional pre-defined group used is new to ELAP version 3.0. This group is called **readonly**. The readonly group contains only actions that view status and information. The readonly group is the default group for new users.

The Groups menu performs the following actions:

- Add Group
- <u>Modify Group</u>
- Delete Group
- <u>Retireve Group</u>

#### Add Group

The User Administration / Groups / Add Group screen lets you enter a new user interface group and assign action privileges with the new group. See **Figure 3-156** for the Add UI Group screen.

Figure 3-156. Add UI Group Screen

А	Add UI Group
This screen will creat	e a new group. The resulting group will initially contain no actions.
Group Name:	rictest-group
Submit Group	
Wed October 24 200	1 14:39:48 EDT
	2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

**Figure 3-157** shows the screen confirmation of the newly added user interface group.

Figure 3-157. Confirming a New Group

A	Add Ul Group
SUCCESS: Group added successfully.	
Wed October 24 2001 15:08:44 EDT	
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

When you receive the successful group added message, you should proceed to the <u>Modify Group</u> and assign the Action Privileges for the new group.

#### Modify Group

The User Administration / Group / Modify Group screen lets you administer user interface group permission profiles. Select the Group Name, and click the Select Group button. <u>Figure 3-158</u> shows a sample Modify UI Group screen.





When you have selected the group, the Modify Group Permission Profiles screen shows the current action privileges assigned to the user interface group. See <u>Figure 3-159</u> and <u>Figure 3-160</u> for the beginning and end of the Action Privileges.

<b>Figure 3-159.</b>	Viewing a	Group for	Modification
<b>.</b>			

A Modify UI Group					
	G	roup rictest-group Action P	rivile	ges	
Start ELAP Software		Stop ELAP Software		View Forced Standby Status	
Change Forced Standby Status		Display Release Levels		Retrieve Entries from Transaction Log	
Export Transaction Log to File		Decode Eagle MPS Alarm		View RTDB Audit Enabled	
Change RTDB Audit Enabled		View LSMS HS Audit Enabled		Change LSMS HS Audit Enabled	
View LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled		Change LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled		View LSMS Connection Allowed	
Change LSMS Connection Allowed		View RTDB Status		Reload RTDB from Remote	

<b>Figure 3-160.</b> Continuing to View a Group for Modific	ation
---	-------

View Any File	Processes	□ Connect to MMI Port			
Run Health Check	🗖 List All Processes	s 🗖 View the System Log			
Eject the CD	$\Box$ Backup the Filesy	rstem 🗖 Reboot the MPS			
Halt the MPS	🗖 Run Modem Scrij	pt 🗖 Telnet to MPS			
Add UI User	🗖 Modify UI User	🗖 Delete UI User			
Retrieve UI User	🗖 Reset User Passw	vord 🗖 Add UI Group			
Modify UI Group	🗖 Delete UI Group	🗖 Retrieve UI Group			
Terminate Active UI Sessions	🗖 Modify System D	efaults 🗖			
Submit Specific Action Changes					
Tue November 13 2001 12	Tue November 13 2001 12:33:13 EST				
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.			⊡		

When you specify the Action Privileges you want to assign to this user interface group and click the Submit Specific Action Changes, you see the screen confirming the changes, as in <u>Figure 3-161</u>.





## **Delete Group**

The User Administration / Group / Delete UI Group screen lets you remove a user interface group from the user interface information. The administrator must first select the user interface group name for deletion, as shown in Figure 3-162.





When you click the Select Group button, a confirmation banner and button appear, as shown in Figure 3-163.

Figure 3-163. Confirming the Delete Group

Α	Delete UI Group
Are you sure that you would lik get it back once it is deleted.	e to delete group ric-group? It is not possible to
Confirm Delete Group	
Thu November 08 2001 18:38:16 E	ST
2001 ©	Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Finally, select the Confirm Delete Group button to delete the user interface group name and its permissions. See **Figure 3-164**.





#### **Retireve Group**

The User Administration / Users / Retrieve Group screen lets you display the permission profiles for user interface groups from the user interface information. First select a user interface group name to be retrieved, and click the Select Group button, as shown in <u>Figure 3-165</u>.





After you select a Group Name in the screen above, the screen to view the group permissions appears, as shown in <u>Figure 3-166</u>. There you can view the permissions allowed to this user interface group. All you see is the actions supported for the group, as illustrated in <u>Figure 3-166</u>.

Figure 3-166. Retrieval of UI User Information Screen

A	Retrieve UI Group		
	Group admin Action	n Privileges	
Add UI User	Modify UI User	Delete UI User	Retrieve UI User
Reset User Password	Add UI Group	Modify UI Group	Delete UI Group
Retrieve UI Group	Terminate Active UI Sessions	Modify System Defaults	
Tue November 13 20	01 - 12 : 42 : 02 - EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All R	ights Reserved.	

# Authorized IP Address Menu

The User Administration / Authorized IP menu lets you add, remove, and list all authorized UI IP addresses and also change the UI IP address authorization status. <u>Figure 3-167</u> shows the Authorized IP menu.

Figure 3-167. Authorized IP Address Menu



The PDBA / Authorized IP menu provides these actions:

- Add Authorized UI IP Address Screen
- <u>Remove Authorized UI IP Address Screen</u>
- List All Authorized UI IP Addresses
- Change UI IP Authorization Status

## Add Authorized UI IP Address Screen

The User Administration / Authorized IP / Add Authorized UI IP screen lets you add a new IP address to the list of authorized IP addresses. Note that a pop-up syntax box appears when the cursor is positioned over the input field. See <u>Figure 3-168</u> for the Add Authorized UI IP screen.

Figure 3-168. Add Authorized UI IP Screen

A	Add Authorized ULIP
IP to allow:	
Allow IP	
Tue August 06	2002 17:09:22 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

Enter the IP address you want authorized and press the Allow IP button. When an authorized IP address is accepted, you see the message indicating a successful acceptance of the address in <u>Figure 3-169</u>.

Figure 3-169. Successfully Adding an Authorized UI IP Address

А	Add Authorized UI IP
SUCCESS: Authorization added f	or 192.168.61.123.
Tue August 06 2002 17:20:37 EDT	
2001 © Te	kelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

An error notification screen appears when a duplicate IP address is entered (the address already exists), when an attempt to add more than the maximum allowable number of addresses (i.e., more than 1,000), or when any internal failure is detected.

#### Remove Authorized UI IP Address Screen

The User Administration / Authorized IP / Remove Authorized UI IP screen lets you remove an IP address from the list of authorized IP addresses. You must enter the individual IP address or Classless Interdomain Routing Format (CIDR) IP format in the 'IP to Remove' input field. A pop-up syntax box appears when the cursor is positioned over that input field. See <u>Figure 3-170</u> for an example of the Remove Authorized UI IP screen.

Figure 3-170. Remove Authorized UI IP Screen

Α	Remove Authorized UI IP
IP to remove:	
Remove IP	
Mon June 09 2008 09:36:13 EDT	
	2006 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.

When the authorized IP address is deleted, you see the message confirming the removal of the specified address, as shown in <u>Figure 3-171</u>.





## List All Authorized UI IP Addresses

The User Administration / Authorized IP / List All Authorized UI IPs screen retrieves and displays all authorized IP addresses. The screen also shows whether the authorization list is Enabled or Disabled. See <u>Figure 3-172</u> for an example of the List All Authorized UI IP address screen.

#### Figure 3-172. List All Authorized UI IP Addresses Screen



For information about enabling and disabling the authorization list, see . Change UI IP Authorization Status .

#### **Change UI IP Authorization Status**

The User Administration / Authorized IP / Change UI IP Authorization Status screen permits toggling (that is, alternating) the state of authorization list between 'enabled' and 'not enabled.'

When this menu option is chosen, the current authorization state is displayed in the INFO field. See <u>Figure 3-173</u> for an example of the Change UI IP Authorization Status screen.

Figure 3-173. Change UI IP Authorization Status Screen



In the example above, the figure shows the authorization state is 'NOT Enabled.' To toggle the state to Enabled, click the Enable IP Checking button. See <u>Figure 3-174</u> for an example of the authorization status having been successfully toggled to the opposite state, now 'Enabled.'





The enforcement of the checking for authorization status is immediate. The IP address of every message of every IP device using the GUI is checked as soon as the authorization status is enabled. The checking for authorized IPs does not occur only when devices log in.

## Terminate Active UI Sessions

The User Administration / Terminate Active Sessions screen allows the administrator to selectively terminate individual active user interface sessions. See the Terminate Active Sessions screen in <u>Figure 3-175</u>.

Figure 3-175.	Terminate	Active	Sessions	Screen
---------------	-----------	--------	----------	--------

A				-	Termina	te Active UI Sessions
Delete?	Session Id	User Id U	Jser Name	Admin	IP Addr	Last Access
O	25	1	uiadimin	TES	10.25.80.26	Tue November 13 2001 12:49:48 ES1
De	elete Selecte	ed Active S	Session			
Tue Nove	ember 13 2	2001 12:	49:48 EST	alaa Ina	A 11 Dighta Dog	arrod
			2001 © 186	erec, mic.	, All Algrits Res	ervea.

The administrator selects a user interface session for termination, by clicking a Session in its **Delete?** column. A successful termination is shown in <u>Figure 3-176</u>.

Figure 3-176. Confirmation of Session Termination

SUCCESS: Terminated session	
•	
Tue November 13 2001 12:52:27 EST 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved.	

## Modify System Defaults

The User Administration / Modify System Defaults screen allows the administrator to manage the systems defaults from this screen. See the start of the Modify System Defaults screen in <u>Figure 3-177</u>.

Figure 3-177. Modify System Defaults Screen

Α	Modify System Defaults
Enforce password complexity checking:	
When password complexity checking is turned on, all new complexity rules before they are accepted. When checking accepted.	passwords must adhere to several g is turned off, all new passwords are
Maximum Failed User Logins: 3	
This field represents the number of consecutive failed login account is revoked.	is for a specific user before that user's
Password Reuse Limit: 12	
This field represents the number of passwords for user tha allowed to be reused.	it must be used before a previous password is

The system defaults that you can modify are the following.

• Enforce password complexity checking: When password complexity checking is enforced, all new passwords must adhere to several complexity rules before they are accepted. When checking is not enforced, all new passwords are accepted.

#### **ELAP GUI Menus**

- Maximum Failed User Logins: This field specifies the number of consecutive failed logins allowed for a specific user before that user's account is revoked.
- Password Reuse Limit: This field requires a specified number of unique passwords that a user must use before accepting a previous password.
- Maximum Account Inactivity: This field specifies the maximum number of days that a user account can be idle before the account is automatically revoked.
- Session Idle Timeout: This field limits the number of minutes that an open session can remain idle before the server automatically closes the session.
- Maximum Password Age: This field limits the number of days that a user can have the same password before requiring him/her to change it.
- Maximum Concurrent User Logins: This field limits the number of concurrent login sessions that each user can have. This limitation does not apply to users with Administrative privileges.
- Maximum Concurrent Logins: This field limits the number of concurrent login sessions that can exist on the ELAP pair. Users with Administrative privileges are excluded from this total session count.
- Login Message Text: This field contains the text message displayed in the initial work area at login. The field is limited to 255 characters. The default text is:

NOTICE: This is a private computer system. Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

• New User Default Groups: This field contains a list of group names (comma-delimited) with which newly created users are automatically assigned. The default group name is **readonly**.

When you complete the changes to the Modify System Defaults, click the Submit Defaults button. A successful change is shown in <u>Figure 3-178</u>. This screen confirms your changes.

Figure 3-178. Confirming Modify System Defaults Screen

A	Modify UI Group
SUCCESS: All modified actions were successfully changed.	
Wed October 24 2001 16:05:45 EDT 2001 © Tekelec, Inc., All Rights Reserved	

#### **Change Password**

The Change Password menu selection provides you, the ELAP user, with a screen to change your password. This basic action is available to all users and is accessible from the main menu ( **Figure 3-20** ).

To change the password, you must enter the current password, enter the new password, and retype the new password. Click the Set Password button, as shown in <u>Figure 3-179</u>.



В	Change Password	
Current password:		
New password:		
Retype new password:		
Set Password		
Sat November 03 2001 12:53:43 EST		
2001 © Tekelec, Inc., A	11 Rights Reserved.	

With the ability to support many users comes the need for tighter security. The user interface addresses security concerns with various restrictions and controls. In many cases, the frequency or severity of these checks is configurable by the administrator at both a user specific and system-wide level.

Users are required to use a password to log in to the UI. The following rules govern passwords.

• Complexity: Tekelec recommends that the password consist of at least five alphanumeric characters. It must include at least one alphabetic, one numeric, and one special (that is, punctuation) character. The password can contain a maximum of eight characters. It cannot include the **userid**.

Note: The default value for this password complexity rule is not required.

- Aging: Users can be forced to change their passwords after a certain number of days. The administrator can set a maximum password age as a default for the system. The administrator can also specify a different maximum password age for any individual user, if that is desired.
- Force Change on Initial Login: Users can be forced to change their password the first time that they log in. The administrator can assigns a password to a user, either when the user is first created or when the password of an existing user is reset, and the user must change the password the first time that he/she logs in.
- Password Reuse: Users cannot reuse their last N passwords. N is a system-wide configurable number, with the default of 5 (five). The administrator can turn off this restriction by setting N to 0 (zero).

## Logout

The Logout menu selection allows you to confirm logging out of the current session. This basic action is available to all users and is accessible from the main menu (Figure 3-20).

To logout, you are notified by the screen that this terminates your current session, and gives you the opportunity to continue or not. Click the Continue button to complete the logout, shown in <u>Figure 3-180</u>.



<u>A</u>	Logout
1 INFO: This will terminate your login session. Are you sure you want to continu	ie?
Logout	
Sat November 03 2001 13:24:57 EST 2001 © Tekeler, Inc. All Rights Reserved	

When you have continued with the logout, the screen returns to the screen showing the Tekelec ELAP UI Login screen (see <u>Figure 3-2</u>).

# **ELAP Messages**

## **ELAP Error Messages**

<u>Table 3-3</u> lists all of the possible error codes and associated text that the ELAP user interface can generate. The <> fields indicate values that are different for each error; they are filled in at run time.

E1000	Unknown error <i><error number=""></error></i> . No error text is available.
E1001	Invalid menu selection: <menu selection=""></menu>
E1002	Invalid syntax: < <i>input</i> >
E1003	Mate ELAPs may not have the same designation.
E1004	ELAP software is running. You must stop the ELAP software before performing this operation.
E1005	ELAP software is not running. You must start the ELAP software before performing this operation.
E1006	Mate EL AD not evolution
E1000	Mate ELAP not available
E1000	Could not eject media: <device></device>
E1000 E1007 E1008	Could not read file: <i><file name=""></file></i>
E1000 E1007 E1008 E1009	Mate ELAP not available         Could not eject media: <device>         Could not read file: <file name="">         Active PDBA is not available.</file></device>
E1000 E1007 E1008 E1009 E1010	Mate ELAP not available         Could not eject media: <device>         Could not read file: <file name="">         Active PDBA is not available.         This host is not an ELAP.</file></device>

Table 3-6. ELAP Error Messages

E1012	Subscription (SP= < <i>subscription number&gt;</i> ) does not exist.
E1013	Subscription (SP= < <i>subscription number&gt;</i> ) already exists.
E1014	SP <i><identifier></identifier></i> does not exist.
E1015	IMSI <i><identifier></identifier></i> does not exist.
E1016	DN <i><identifier></identifier></i> does not exist.
E1017	PDBI error: < <i>error text</i> >
E1018	DN <identifier> already associated with IMSI <identifier>.</identifier></identifier>
E1019	Device < <i>device</i> > unavailable.
E1020	Remote PDB unavailable.
E1021	IP address <address> is not authorized for PDB access.</address>
E1022	RN <i><identifier></identifier></i> does not exist.
E1023	Invalid value for <i><prompt>: <value></value></prompt></i> : Valid values are <i><range></range></i> . Hit the Escape key to abort the command.
E1024	MTSU error: < <i>error text</i> >
E1025	File lock failed: <i><file name=""></file></i>
E1026	Environment variable <i><variable name=""></variable></i> not defined.
E1027	ssh error: < <i>error text</i> >
E1028	IP address <i><ip address=""></ip></i> is already authorized for PDBI access.
E1029	IP address <i><ip address=""></ip></i> is not authorized for PDBI access.
E1030	Operation timed out waiting for a response from the PDBA.
E1031	Operation timed out waiting for a response from the RTDB.
E1032	Operation aborted by user.
E1033	Unexpected response received from the PDBA: id=< <i>txid</i> >, return code=< <i>return code</i> >
E1034	Unexpected response received from the RTDB: id=< <i>txid</i> >, return code=< <i>return code</i> >
E1035	Script <script name=""></script>

E1043	The specified ELAP was not available.
E1044	Remote ELAP software is running. You must stop the remote ELAP software before performing this operation.
E1045	RTDB copy operation failed.
E1046	Improperly encoded alarm string. Re-check source.
E1047	RTDB did not respond to query.
E1048	Invalid response received from RTDB.
E1049	Could not connect to <device or="" process="">: <error text=""></error></device>
E1050	Secure shell daemon is not running on mate ELAP. Config files could not be synchronized !!!
E1051	No feature(s) specified.
E1052	Both ELAP and EPAP features specified.
E1053	This action may only be performed on the local ELAP.
E1054	Another user is currently performing this same action.
E1055	Missing mandatory parameter: <pre>cparameter&gt;</pre>
E1056	Unexpected parameter was provided: <pre>parameter&gt;</pre>
E1057	The ELAP must be in Forced Standby mode for this operation.
E1058	An internal error in the <i><parameter></parameter></i> occurred: <i><error text=""></error></i>
E1059	The passwords did not match.
E1060	The provisioning addresses for MPS A and B must be different.
E1061	The provisioning addresses for MPS A and B must be on the same network.
E1062	The default router must be on the same network as MPS A and MPS B.
E1063	The local and remote PDB addresses must be different.
E1064	This action may only be performed on ELAP A.
E1065	<i><device or="" process=""></device></i> must be configured.
E1066	The requested user <i><user></user></i> was not found.
E1067	The requested group < <i>group</i> > was not found.
E1068	The password entered was not correct.
E1069	The new password has been used too recently.
E1070	The provided password does not meet the security requirements. Reason: < <i>reason text</i> >
E1071	The specified group already exists.
E1072	This action may only be performed on ELAP B.
E1073	The file you have attempted to upload is larger than the <number> bytes of allocated storage space.</number>
E1074	LPU batch failure: <error text=""></error>
-------	--
E1075	This action must be done on the Active PDBA.
E1076	This action may only be performed while the LSMS connection is disabled.
E1077	File system violation: <error text=""></error>
E1078	File ' <file name="">' was empty</file>
E1079	There are no PDBI connections available. Try again later.
E1080	The provisioning addresses for the main and backup networks must be different.
E1081	The specified IP already exists.
E1082	The specified IP does not exist.
E1083	The maximum number of authorized UI IPs has been reached.
E1084	This action may only performed on a provisionable MPS.
E1085	The specified address is local to this MPS.

# **ELAP Banner Information Messages**

<u>**Table 3-7**</u> lists the banner information messages that appear on the UI browser screen in the banner message box. These messages, sometimes referred to as 'scroll by' messages, indicate the status of the ELAP machines.

 Table 3-7. ELAP Informational Banner Messages

Attempt to correct MySQL replication failed
Backup Filesystem Failed
Backup filesystem in progress
Backup filesystem successful
Backup filesystem was aborted manually
Backup RTDB completed successfully
Backup RTDB failed
Backup RTDB in progress
Failure within filesystem backup utility. View backup_fs.fail log.
MPS Reboot in Progress
MPS Resynchronization in Progress
Reload RTDB from <source/> completed successfully
Reload RTDB from <source/> failed
Reload RTDB from <source/> in progress
Restore RTDB completed successfully

Restore RTDB failed
Restore RTDB in progress
Transaction log export failed: <reason></reason>
Transaction log export in progress
Transaction log successfully exported to file: <file></file>

**Table 3-8** lists the alarm related banner information messages that appear on the UI browser screen in the Message Box described on page 3-8. If any of the following alarm related messages appear, refer to the *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* for the related corrective procedure.

Table 5-6. ELAT Alar III Kelateu Dainier Messages
LVM Snapshot Detected that is Too Old
LVM Snapshot Detected that is Too Full
LVM Snapshot Detected with Invalid Attributes
DRBD Split Brain
Uncorrectable ECC Memory Error
LSMS DB Maintenance Required
Server Fan Failure
Server Internal Disk Error
Server RAID Disk Error
Server Platform Error
Server File System Error
Server Platform Process Error
Server Swap Space Shortage Failure
Server Provisioning Network Error
Server Eagle Network A Error
Server Eagle Network B Error
Server Sync Network Error
Server Disk Space Shortage Error
Server Default Route Network Error
Server Temperature Error
Server Mainboard Voltage Error
Server Power Feed Unavailable
Server Disk Health Test Error
Server Disk Unavailable Error

# Table 3-8. ELAP Alarm Related Banner Messages

Correctable ECC Memory Error
Server Power Supply 1 Error
Server Power Supply 2 Error
Breaker Panel Feed Error
Breaker Panel Breaker Error
Breaker Panel Monitoring Error
Mate ELAP Unavailable
Congestion
File System Full
Log Failure
Fatal Software Error
RTDB Corrupt
RTDB Inconsistent
RTDB Incoherent
Transaction Log Full
RTDB 100% Full
RTDB Resynchronization in Progress
RTDB Reload Is Required
RTDB DMS Over-Allocation
Server Disk Space Shortage Warning
Server Application Process Error
Server Hardware Configuration Error
Server RAM Shortage Warning
Server Software Configuration Error
Server Swap Space Shortage Warning
Server Default Router Not Defined
Server Temperature Warning
Server Core File Detected
Server NTP Daemon Not Synchronized
Server CMOS Battery Voltage Low
Server Disk Self Test Warning

Server Reboot Watchdog Initiated

RTDB 80% Full

# Messages, Alarms, and Status Reporting

MPS and ELAP Status and Alarm Reporting	4-1
Maintenance Blocks	
Alarm Priorities	
Multiple Alarm Conditions	4-3
Service Module Card Status Requests	
System Hardware Verification	4-4
DSM Motherboard Verification	4-5
Service Module Card Daughterboard Memory Validation	4-5
Actions Taken for Invalid Hardware	
Service Module Card Memory Capacity Status Reporting	4-6
Unstable Loading Mode	
Actions Taken During System Unstable Loading Mode	
Commands	
rept-stat-db	
rept-stat-mps	
rept-stat-trbl	
rept-stat-alm	4-10
Unsolicited Alarm Messages and Unsolicited Information Messages	4-11
MPS Platform and ELAP Application Alarms	4-12
ELAP-to-Service Module Card Connection Status	4-13
Feature Key Capacity UAMs	4-15
Physical Memory Usage UAMs	4-16
EAGLE Service Module Card Audit UIMs	4-17
Measurement Capacity UIMs	4-17

# **MPS and ELAP Status and Alarm Reporting**

The System Health Check (syscheck) utility runs automatically at least every five minutes, and can be run manually, to test for error conditions in each MPS Server and in each ELAP. See <u>Run Health Check Screen</u> and refer to the *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* for more information about executing and viewing results from the System Health Check.

Alarms of minor, major, and critical levels of severity are reported for error conditions detected for the MPS hardware platform and for the ELAP application.

On the MPS, a critical alarm lights the Fault LED, a major alarm lights the Alarm 1 LED, and a minor alarm lights the Alarm 2 LED. If more than one alarm level is active, all applicable LED lights are illuminated (not just the most severe) until all alarms in that level are cleared.

# **Maintenance Blocks**

MPS and ELAP have no direct means of accepting user input from or displaying output messages on EAGLE 5 ISS terminals. Maintenance, measurements, error, and status information are routed to the EAGLE 5 ISS through the primary Service Module card.

The Active ELAP generates and sends Maintenance Blocks to the primary Service Module card. One Maintenance Block is sent as soon as the IP link is established between the Active ELAP and the primary Service Module card. Additional Maintenance Blocks are sent whenever the ELAP needs to report any change in status or error conditions. The information returned in Maintenance Blocks is also included in the output of the **rept-stat-mps** command.

It is possible for the ELAP to be at a provisioning congestion threshold, and to be entering and exiting congested mode at a very high rate of speed. To minimize this "thrashing" effect, the ELAP is restricted to sending no more than one ELAP Maintenance Block per second.

# ELAP Maintenance Block Contents

The ELAP sends Maintenance Blocks that contain (at a minimum) the following information. The actual states are defined in the description of the **rept-stat-mps** command in the *Commands Manual*.

- MPS major, minor, and dot software versions
- MPS Status (down/up)
- MPS Status (Active/Standby)

If the ELAP needs to report one or more alarm conditions, it inserts the appropriate alarm data string for the indicated alarm category into the Maintenance Block.

# EAGLE 5 ISS Alarm Reporting

A 16-character hexadecimal alarm data string reports any errors found during the last System Health Check and the level of severity for each error. The first character (four bits) uniquely identifies the alarm severity for the alarm data. The remaining 15 characters (60 bits) uniquely identify up to 60 individual failure cases for the alarm category.

The System Health Check (syscheck) is responsible for forwarding platform errors to the application. The application combines the platform alarms with the application alarms and forwards all of this information to EAGLE 5 ISS. The information that is transferred is described in the *Tekelec 1100 ASMPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual*.

<u>**Table 4-1**</u> defines the application and platform alarms that are forwarded to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The EAGLE 5 ISS receives the alarm number, alarm text, and alarm data string recovered from the MPS/ELAP.

Alarm Number	Level	Device	Error Description
370	Critical	MPS A or B	Critical Platform Failure
371	Critical	MPS A or B	Critical Application Failure
372	Major	MPS A or B	Major Platform Failure
373	Major	MPS A or B	Major Application Failure
374	Minor	MPS A or B	Minor Platform Failure
375	Minor	MPS A or B	Minor Application Failure
250	Clearing	MPS A or B	MPS Available

 Table 4-1. EAGLE 5 ISS MPS Application and Platforms UAM Alarms

# **Alarm Priorities**

The ELAP sends the maintenance information, including the alarm data strings, to the EAGLE 5 ISS for interpretation. Alarm priorities determine which alarm category is displayed at the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal when multiple alarm levels exist simultaneously. EAGLE 5 ISS prioritizes the data and displays only the alarm category with the highest severity level and priority for each MPS.

If an alarm category of lower priority is sent from the MPS, the lower priority alarm category is not displayed on the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal until any higher priority alarms are cleared.

# **Multiple Alarm Conditions**

Critical, major and minor alarms appear repeatedly in each alarm delivery to the EAGLE 5 ISS until the alarm condition clears.

If multiple alarms exist, the highest priority alarm category is the Active Alarm. The Active Alarm is shown in the output from the **rept-stat-trbl** command and the **rept-stat-mps** command, and the alarm count associated with this alarm is included in the **rept-stat-alm** command output.

Though only the highest priority alarm is displayed at the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal when multiple alarms are reported, you can use the EAGLE 5 ISS **rept-stat-mps** command to list the alarm data strings for all of the alarm categories with existing alarms. Then you can use the ELAP user interface maintenance menu item Decode EAGLE 5 ISS Output of MPS Alarms to convert the hexadecimal alarm data string to text. The output text shows the alarm category represented by the string and the alarm text for each alarm encoded in the string.

# **Service Module Card Status Requests**

When the ELAP needs to know the status of a Service Module card, it can send a Service Module card Status Request to that Service Module card. Because status messages are sent over UDP, the ELAP broadcasts the Service Module card Status Request and all Service Module cards return their status.

# Service Module Card Status Reporting to the ELAP

The ELAP needs to know the current status of various aspects of the Service Module cards. Accordingly, the Service Module card sends a Service Module card status message to the ELAP when the following events occur:

#### System Hardware Verification

- When the Service Module card is booted
- When the Service Module card receives a Service Module card Status Request message from the ELAP
- When the Service Module card determines that it needs to download the entire database

For example, the database could become totally corrupted, or a user could initialize the card.

• When the Service Module card starts receiving DB downloads or DB updates.

When a Service Module card starts downloading the RTDB, or if the Service Module card starts accepting database updates, it needs to send a status message informing the ELAP of the first record received. This helps the ELAP keep track of downloads in progress.

# Service Module Card Status Message Fields

The Service Module card status message provides the following information to the ELAP:

• Service Module card Memory Size

When the Service Module card is initialized, it determines the amount of applique memory present. The ELAP uses this value to determine if the Service Module card has enough memory to hold the RTDB.

Load Mode Status

This flag indicates whether or not 80% of the IS-NR LIMs have access to SCCP services.

Database Level Number

The ELAP maintains a level number for the RTDB. Each time the database is updated, the level number will be incremented. When the database is sent to the Service Module card, the Service Module card keeps track of the database level number. The database level number is included in all Status messages sent from the Service Module card. A level number of 0 signifies that no database has been loaded into the Service Module card (this can be done any time the Service Module card wants to request a full database download).

Database Download Starting Record Number

When the Service Module card starts downloading either the entire RTDB or updates to the database, it will identify the starting record number. This allows the ELAP to know when to wrap around the end of the file, and when the Service Module card has finished receiving the file or updates.

# **System Hardware Verification**

Service Module card loading verifies the validity of the hardware configuration for the Service Module cards. The verification of the hardware includes:

- Validity of the Service Module card motherboard
- Verification of daughterboard memory size

System hardware verification includes checks for the appropriate LNP capable hardware when the feature bit is on. If the hardware is not capable, the feature bit cannot be turned on and the provisioning mode is set to LNP

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

Degraded. If capacity on the ELAP has exceeded the supplied feature keys, the Major MPS alarm is set and the Service Module cards will not load.

# **DSM Motherboard Verification**

An AMD-K6 (or better) motherboard is required to support the LNP ELAP feature VSCCP application on the Service Module card. EAGLE 5 ISS maintenance stores the validity status of the Service Module card's motherboard configuration. The system does not allow the LNP ELAP feature to be enabled if the hardware configuration is invalid.

When the VSCCP application is initializing, it determines the motherboard type. If the motherboard is determined to be invalid for the LNP ELAP application, loading of the Service Module card is automatically inhibited and the card is booted through PMTC. Booting the card in this manner suppresses any obituary.

# Service Module Card Daughterboard Memory Validation

The VSCCP application performs two types of memory validation to determine whether or not a Service Module card has sufficient memory to run the LNP ELAP VSCCP application: Local Memory validation and Continual Memory validation.

The report from the **rept-stat-sccp** command includes the daughterboard memory both allocated and physically present on each Service Module card. (See the *Commands Manual* for a description of the **rept-stat-sccp** command output.)

# Local Memory Validation

Any time the LNP ELAP feature is enabled and a Service Module card is initializing, VSCCP checks to see if the Service Module card has at least one D1G daughterboard. After this is successful, VSCCP application requests the RTDB size from the MPS and determine if the Service Module card contains sufficient daughterboards to download the RTDB. These two checks occur before starting the data loading operation from the MPS.

# **Real-Time Memory Validation**

Once communications between the Service Module card and ELAP have been established, and the Service Module card has joined the RMTP Tree, the ELAP starts downloading the RTDB to the Service Module card. After the Service Module card has downloaded the RTDB, it continues to receive database updates as necessary. The ELAP includes the size of the current RTDB in all records sent to the Service Module card. The Service Module card compares the size required to the amount of memory installed, and issues a minor alarm whenever the database exceeds 80% of the Service Module card memory. If the database completely fills the Service Module card memory, a major alarm is issued and the Service Module card status changes to IS-ANR/Restricted.

# **Actions Taken for Invalid Hardware**

When the hardware configuration for a Service Module card is determined to be invalid for the LNP ELAP application, SCM automatically inhibits loading for that specific card. A major alarm is generated indicating that loading for that Service Module card has failed and that the card has been automatically inhibited (prevented from reloading again). When card loading is inhibited, the primary state of the card is set to OOS-MT-DSBLD and the secondary state of the card is set to MEA (Mismatch of Equipment and Attributes).

The following actions apply to a Service Module card determined to be invalid:

- The Service Module card will not download the EAGLE 5 ISS databases.
- The Service Module card will not download the RTDB from the ELAP.
- The Service Module card will not accept RTDB updates (additions, changes, and deletes) from the ELAP.

Refer to the *Tekelec 1100 AS MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* to determine the appropriate corrective actions.

# Service Module Card Memory Capacity Status Reporting

The Service Module card sends a message to the ELAP containing the amount of memory on the Service Module card board. The ELAP determines whether the Service Module card has enough memory to store the RTDB and sends an ACK or NAK back to the Service Module card indicating whether or not the Service Module card has an adequate amount of memory.

When the ELAP sends database updates to the Service Module cards, the update messages includes a field that contains the new database memory requirements. Each Service Module card monitors the DB size requirements and issues a minor alarm if the size of the DB exceeds 80% of its memory. If a database increases to the point that it occupies 100% of the Service Module card memory, a major alarm is issued.

The **rept-stat-mps:loc=xxxx** command shows the amount of memory used by the RTDB as a percent of available Service Module card memory (see <u>rept-stat-mps</u>).

# **Unstable Loading Mode**

At some point, having a number of invalid Service Module cards will result in some of the LIMs being denied SCCP services. There is a threshold that needs to be monitored: if the number of valid Service Module cards is insufficient to provide service to at least 80% of the IS-NR LIMs, the system is said to be in an unstable Loading Mode.

The system interrupts and aborts card loading upon execution of an STP database change command. Loading Mode support denies the execution of STP database change commands when the system is in an unstable loading mode.

An unstable loading mode exists when any of the following conditions are true:

- The system's maintenance baseline has not been established.
- Less than 80% of the number of LIMs provisioned are IS-NR or OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The conditions that an insufficient number of Service Module cards are IS-NR or OOS-MT-DSBLD relative to 80% of the number of provisioned LIMs is called a failure to provide adequate SCCP capacity.

• The number of IS-NR and OOS-MT-DSBLD SCCP cards is insufficient to service at least 80% of all provisioned LIMs.

Loading Mode is based on the ability of the system to provide SCCP service to at least 80% of the LIMs. No more than 16 LIMs can be serviced by each SCCP (or Service Module card.

• There is insufficient SCCP service, which occurs if an insufficient number of IS-NR Service Module cards are available to service at least 80% of the number of IS-NR LIMs.

It is possible for LIMs or Service Module cards to be inhibited or to have problems that prevent them from operating normally. If enough Service Module cards are out of service, it may not be possible for the remaining IS-NR Service Module cards to service at least 80% of the number of IS-NR LIMs. This is called

"insufficient SCCP service." When this occurs, some of the LIMs will be denied SCCP service. It is possible to use the **inh-card** command to inhibit LIMs to bring the ratio back to 16:1 or better (see <u>Actions Taken</u> <u>During System Unstable Loading Mode</u>).

 If LIM cards are being denied SCCP service and any Service Module cards are in an abnormal state (OOS-MT, IS-ANR)

### Actions Taken During System Unstable Loading Mode

- Unstable loading mode has no impact on RTDB downloads or the stream of RTDB updates.
- When the loading mode is unstable, the **rept-stat-sys** command will report the existence of the unstable loading mode and the specific trigger that caused it.
- When in an unstable Loading Mode, the EAGLE 5 ISS will not accept STP database updates. When updates are rejected, the reason will be given as "E3112 Cmd Rej: Loading Mode unstable due to SCCP service is deficient."

The **inh-card** and **alw-card** commands can be used to alter SCCP service levels to achieve the 80% threshold. This can be repeated for each card until the system is able to supply SCCP services to at least 80% of the IS-NR LIMs. The remaining 20% LIM or supporting Service Module cards may remain out of service until the stream of STP database updates ceases. This stream of updates can be temporarily interrupted to allow the remaining 20% of the system to come in service.

Once an STP database has been loaded, that database can be updated (as long as the system is not in an unstable Loading Mode). However, if an STP update comes in during STP database loading, the Service Module card will abort the current loading, issue a class 01D7 obit message (**Figure 4-1**), and reboot.

Figure 4-1. Obit Message for Abort of Card Loading

```
tekelecstp 97-04-08 12:29:04 EST EAGLE 35.0-31.8.0
    STH: Received a BOOT Appl-obituary reply for restart
        Card 1317 Module RADB MGR.C Line 337 Class 01d7
        Register Dump :
            EFL=00000246 CS =0058
                                             ETP=0000808d SS =0060
            EAX=000a6ff3 ECX=000a0005 EDX=0000000 EBX=000a6fa0
            ESP=00108828 EBP=0010882c ESI=001fle10 EDI=00000000
            DS =0060
                           ES =0060
                                            FS =0060
                                                             GS =0060
        Stack Dump :
        [SP+1E]=001f[SP+16]=0000[SP+0E]=000a[SP+06]=0010[SP+1C]=1e10[SP+14]=0004[SP+0C]=6fa0[SP+04]=8850[SP+1A]=0010[SP+12]=001f[SP+0A]=0004[SP+02]=0001
        [SP+18]=886c [SP+10]=4928 [SP+08]=7ec3 [SP+00]=504b
        User Data Dump :
        14 02 fa ed 01 01 1d 01 5a 01 00
                                                                . . . . . . . . Z . .
    Report Date:02-08-08 Time:12:29:04
```

• If executing the **ent-card** or **inh-card** command would cause the system to enter an unstable Loading Mode, it will be necessary to use the "Force" parameter on the command.

# Commands

The commands described in this section report status information for the provisioning system.

# rept-stat-db

The **rept-stat-db** command report includes the RTDB birthdate, level, and status. This information is used to help determine the need for and method to use for an RTDB resynchronization, audit and reconcile, reload from another RTDB, or bulk load from LSMS.

#### Figure 4-2. rept-stat-db Command Report Example

#### rept-stat-db:display=all:db=mps

TDB       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB-EAGLE       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         ELAP B (STDBY)       C       BIRTHDATE       LEVEL       EXCEPTION         -       -       -       -       -         TDB       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB-EAGLE       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB-EAGLE       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB REPORT       ARD/APPL       LOC       C       BIRTHDATE       LEVEL       EXCEPTION       IN-SRVC                  SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m			EL2 C	APA (AC BIRTHDATE	rv )	LEVEL	EXCEP	PTION	
ELAP B (STDBY)         C BIRTHDATE       LEVEL       EXCEPTION         -       -       -       -         TDB       Y 02-10-29 08:20:04       12345       -         TDB-EAGLE       02-10-29 08:20:04       12345       -         TDB REPORT       -       -       -         ARD/APPL LOC       C BIRTHDATE       LEVEL EXCEPTION       IN-SRVC          -       -       -         SCCP       1201       Y 02-10-29 08:20:04       12345       -         SCCP       1203       Y 02-10-29 08:20:04       12345       -       10d 23h 21m         SCCP       1105       Y 02-10-29 08:20:04       12345       -       5d 3h 1m	RTDB RTDB-EAGLI	E	- Y	02-10-29 (	 08:20:04 08:20:04	 1234 1234	 5 - 5 -		
TDB       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB-EAGLE       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -         TDB REPORT       ARD/APPL       LOC       C       BIRTHDATE       LEVEL       EXCEPTION       IN-SRVC         SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       12       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1105       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m         SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m			ELZ C	AP B ( STD) BIRTHDATE	BY )	LEVEL	EXCEP	PTION	
TDB REPORT         ARD/APPL       LOC       C       BIRTHDATE       LEVEL       EXCEPTION       IN-SRVC                 SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1203       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       12       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1105       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m	RTDB RTDB-EAGLI	E	Y	02-10-29 ( 02-10-29 (	08:20:04 08:20:04	1234 1234	5 – 5 –		
SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1203       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       12       10d       23h       21m         SCCP       1105       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m         SCCP       1201       Y       02-10-29       08:20:04       12345       -       5d       3h       1m	RTDB REPOI CARD/APPL	RT LOC	C	BIRTHDATI	E 	LEVEL	EXCEPTION	IN-SR	VC
SCCP 1201 Y 02-10-29 08:20:04 12345 -	VSCCP VSCCP VSCCP	1201 1203 1105	Y Y Y	02-10-29 02-10-29 02-10-29	08:20:04 08:20:04 08:20:04	12345 12345 12345	- 12 -	10d 23 10d 23 5d 3	h 21m h 21m h 1m
SCCP 1203 Y 02-10-29 08:20:04 12345 - SCCP 1105 Y 02-10-29 08:20:04 12345 -	VSCCP VSCCP VSCCP	1201 1203 1105	Y Y Y	02-10-29 02-10-29 02-10-29	08:20:04 08:20:04 08:20:04	12345 12345 12345	- - -		

#### rept-stat-mps

The **rept-stat-mps** command reports the status of the provisioning system, including MPS platform status and ELAP status.

There are two possible variants of this command:

- **rept-stat-mps** This produces a summary report showing the overall status of the provisioning system and a moderate level of information for each Service Module card.
- **rept-stat-mps:loc=xxxx** This produces a more detailed report showing the status of a specific Service Module card.

When the ELAP sends database updates to the Service Module cards, the update messages include a field that contains the new database memory requirements. This version of the **rept-stat-mps** command displays the amount of memory used by the RTDB as a percent of available Service Module card memory.

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

Each Service Module card monitors the database size requirements, and issue a minor alarm if the size of the database exceeds 80% of its memory. If a database increases to the point that it occupies 100% of the Service Module card memory, a major alarm is issued.

Samples of the reports produced by these commands are shown in Figure 4-3 :

#### Figure 4-3. rept-stat-mps Command Report Examples

```
rept-stat-mps
                                                               rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 10:23:93 EST
EAGLE 31.3.0
                  VERSION
                                PST
                                              SST
                                                         AST
ELAP A
                  027-015-000
                               OOS-MT
                                              Fault
                                                        Standby
CRITICAL PLATFORM ALARM DATA = No Alarms
MAJOR PLATFORM ALARM DATA = h'0123456789ABCDEF
MINOR
        PLATFORM
                   ALARM DATA = h'0123456789ABCDEF
CRITICAL APPLICATION ALARM DATA = No Alarms
MAJOR APPLICATION ALARM DATA = h'0123456789ABCDEF
MINOR
       APPLICATION ALARM DATA = No Alarms
     ALARM STATUS = ** 0371 Major Platform Failure(s)
                                                     AST
              VERSION
                            PST
                                           SST
ELAP B
              027-015-000
                           OOS-MT
                                          Fault
                                                    Active
CRITICAL PLATFORM ALARM DATA = No Alarms
MAJOR PLATFORM ALARM DATA = No Alarms
MINOR
        PLATFORM
                   ALARM DATA = No Alarms
CRITICAL APPLICATION ALARM DATA = h'0123456789ABCDEF
MAJOR APPLICATION ALARM DATA = h'0123456789ABCDEF
MINOR
       APPLICATION ALARM DATA = No Alarms
     ALARM STATUS = *C 0373 Critical Application Failure(s)
CARD PST
                   SST
                             LNP STAT
1106 P IS-NR
                  Active
                             ACT
1201 IS-ANR
                  Active
                             SWDL
1205 OOS-MT-DSBLD Manual
                             _____
1302
     OOS-MT Isolated -----
1310
      IS-ANR
                  Standby
                             SWDL
CARD 1106 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
 DSM PORT A: ALARM STATUS
                                  = No Alarms
 DSM PORT B:
               ALARM STATUS
                                  = No Alarms
CARD 1201 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
 DSM PORT A: ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
                                  = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
 DSM PORT B:
                ALARM STATUS
CARD 1205 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
 DSM PORT A: ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
DSM PORT B: ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
CARD 1302 ALARM STATUS = ** 0013 Card is isolated from the system
 DSM PORT A: ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
                                  = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
 DSM PORT B:
                ALARM STATUS
CARD 1310 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
 DSM PORT A: ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
                                 = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
 DSM PORT B:
               ALARM STATUS
Command Completed.
;
```

#### rept-stat-trbl

This command includes the Service Module card/ELAP IP link alarms.

#### Commands

#### Figure 4-4. rept-stat-trblCommand Output Example

```
> rept-stat-trbl
Command Accepted - Processing
    eagle10605 99-06-24 14:34:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0
    rept-stat-trbl
    Command entered at terminal #10.
;
    eagle10605 99-06-24 14:34:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0
    Searching devices for alarms...
;
    eagle10605 99-06-24 14:34:09 EST EAGLE 35.0.0
    SEQN UAM AL DEVICE ELEMENT TROUBLE TEXT
    0002.0143 * CARD 1113 OAM System release GPL(s) not approved
    0011.0176 * SECULOG 1116 Stdby security log -- upload required
    3540.0203 ** SLK 1201,A lsn1 REPT-LKF: lost data
    3541.0203 ** SLK 1202,A lsn2 REPT-LKF: lost data
    3544.0202 ** SLK 1202,A lsn2 REPT-LKF: lost data
    3544.0202 ** SLK 1203,A lsn3 REPT-LKF: lost data
    3544.0203 ** LSN lsn1 REPT-LKF: link set prohibited
    0022.0318 ** LSN lsn2 REPT-LKFO: link set prohibited
    0022.0318 ** LSN lsn2 REPT-LKFO: link set prohibited
    0023.0318 ** LSN lsn4 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
    0023.0318 ** LSN lsn4 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
    0003.0313 *C DPC 010-010-003 DPC is prohibited
    0004.0313 *C DPC 010-010-005 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 010-010-005 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 0252-010-001 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 252-010-001 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 252-010-003 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 252-010-004 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 252-010-003 DPC is prohibited
    0005.0313 *C DPC 252-010-004 DPC is prohibited
    0029.0308 *C SYSTEM Node isolated due to SLK failures
Command Completed.
```

#### rept-stat-alm

This command includes the alarm totals for the Service Module card/ELAP IP links.

Figure 4-5. repr-stat-alm Command Report Example

```
> rept-stat-alm
Command Accepted - Processing
   eagle10605 99-06-24 23:59:39 EST EAGLE 35.0.0
   rept-stat-alm
   Command entered at terminal #10.
;
   eagle10605 99-06-24 23:59:39 EST EAGLE 35.0.0
   ALARM TRANSFER= RMC
   ALARM MODE
                 CRIT= AUDIBLE
                                 MAJR= AUDIBLE
                                                 MINR= AUDIBLE
   ALARM FRAME 1
                  CRIT= 9
                                  MAJR= 12
                                                  MINR=
                                                           2
   ALARM FRAME 2
                   CRIT=
                          0
                                          0
                                                   MINR=
                                   MAJR=
                                                           0
   ALARM FRAME 3
                   CRIT=
                          0
                                   MAJR=
                                          0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           0
   ALARM FRAME 4
                   CRIT=
                          0
                                  MAJR=
                                          0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           0
   ALARM FRAME 5
                  CRIT= 0
                                  MAJR=
                                          0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           0
   ALARM FRAME 6
                   CRIT= 0
                                          0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           Ο
                                  MAJR=
   ALARM FRAME GPF CRIT= 1
                                  MAJR= 2
                                                   MINR=
                                                          1
   PERM. INH. ALARMS CRIT= 0
                                  MAJR= 0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           0
   TEMP. INH. ALARMS CRIT= 0
                                  MAJR= 0
                                                   MINR=
                                                           0
   ACTIVE ALARMS CRIT= 10
                                  MAJR= 14
                                                   MINR=
                                                           3
                   CRIT= 10
                                   MAJR= 14
                                                          3
   TOTAL ALARMS
                                                   MINR=
   Command Completed.
;
```

# Unsolicited Alarm Messages and Unsolicited Information Messages

The following sections describe MPS and ELAP Unsolicited Alarm Messages (UAMs) and Unsolicited Information Messages (UIMs), as well as those related to the LNP ELAP.

The EAGLE 5 ISS outputs two types of unsolicited messages:

- Unsolicited Alarm Messages (UAMs) Denotes persistent problems with a device or object that needs the
  attention of a craftsperson.
- Unsolicited Informational Messages (UIMs) Indicates transient events that have occurred.

Unsolicited Alarm Messages are generated by the maintenance system as trouble notification for the OS. The maintenance system is able to determine the status of the system through polling and periodic audits. Troubles are detected through analysis of system status and notifications from various subsystems in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The EAGLE 5 ISS controls and generates the alarm number, associated text, and formatting for alarms sent to EAGLE 5 ISS through the Maintenance Block mechanism for the LNP ELAP.

The Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual describes all EAGLE 5 ISS UAMs and the appropriate recovery actions.

# **MPS Platform and ELAP Application Alarms**

MPS platform and ELAP application alarms are reported in six categories of alarms. The categories are:

- **Critical Platform Alarm**—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique critical platform failure and alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to OOS-MT// Fault.
- **Major Platform Alarm**—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique major platform failure and alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to OOS-MT// Fault.
- Minor Platform Alarm—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique minor platform failure and alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to IS-ANR// Restricted.
- **Critical Application Alarm**—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique critical application failure/alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to OOS-MT//Fault.
- **Major Application Alarm**—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique major application failure/alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to OOS-MT// Fault.
- Minor Application Alarm—This is a 16-character hexadecimal string in which each bit represents a unique minor application failure and alarm. An alarm in this category results in the associated MPS state being set to IS-ANR/Restricted.

The alarm categories, shown in <u>Table 4-2</u>, are forwarded to the EAGLE 5 ISS when MPS and ELAP failures or errors are detected. Each alarm category is sent with a hexadecimal alarm data string that encodes all alarms detected in that category (see <u>MPS and ELAP Status and Alarm Reporting</u>). The clearing alarm for all of the MPS Platform and Application alarms is UAM 0250, MPS Available

# **NOTE:** The recovery actions for the platform and application alarms are defined in *Tekelec* 1100 ASMPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual.

 Table 4-2. MPS Platform and ELAP Alarm Category UAMs

UAM #	Severity	Message Text
370	Critical	Critical Platform Failure(s)
371	Critical	Critical Application Failure(s)
372	Major	Major Platform Failure(s)
373	Major	Major Application Failure(s)
374	Minor	Minor Platform Failure(s)
375	Minor	Minor Application Failure(s)

Figure 4-6. Alarm Output Example

Figure 4-7. MPS Available Alarm

```
    1
    2
    3
    4
    5
    6
    7
    8

    123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789010259.0259.0250
    MPS
    MPS
    MPS
    MPS
    MPS
    MPS
    MPS
```

The clearing alarm is generated after existing alarms have been cleared. The clearing alarm sets the MPS primary status to IS-NR.

# **ELAP-to-Service Module Card Connection Status**

The ELAP and the Service Module card are connected over one 100BASE-T Ethernet network that runs at 100 Mbps and one 10BASE-T Ethernet network that runs at 10 Mbps, and use TCP/IP. In the event connection is inoperative, the Service Module card is responsible for generating an appropriate UAM. Loss of connectivity or inability of the ELAP to communicate (from hardware or software failure, for example) is detected and reported within 30 seconds.

# **ELAP-Service Module Card UAMs**

Maintenance Blocks sent from the ELAP have a field to identify error message requests. (See <u>Maintenance Blocks</u>). The Service Module card processes incoming Maintenance Blocks and generates the requested UAM. The Service Module card acts only as a delivery agent. The recovery actions for the ELAP-Service Module card UAMs are defined in "Corrective Maintenance" Chapter in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual*.

# Service Module Card-ELAP Link Status Alarms

Two alarms indicate the Service Module card-to-MPS link status:

- 0084 "IP Connection Unavailable" (Major)
- 0085 "IP Connection Available" (Normal/Clearing)

#### Example:

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
station1234 00-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-35.10.0
** 3582.0084 ** DSM B 1217 IP Connection Unavailable
```

#### **RTDB** Audit Alarms

During an audit of the Service Module cards and the ELAPs, the status of each real-time database (RTDB) is examined and the following alarms can be raised. The recovery actions for the RTDB Audit Alarms are defined in "Corrective Maintenance" Chapter in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual*.

1. When an RTDB has become corrupted, the following minor alarm is raised.

**Example:** 

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
station1234 00-04-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
* 0012.0443 * CARD 1108 VSCCP RTDB Database is corrupted
```

2. When a card's RTDB is inconsistent (its contents are not identical to the current RTDB on the Active ELAP fixed disks), the following minor alarm is raised.

#### **Example:**

```
    1
    2
    3
    4
    5
    6
    7
    8

    12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789016

    *
    0012.0444 * CARD 1108 VSCCP
    RTDB Database is inconsistent
```

3. When an inconsistent, incoherent, or corrupted RTDB has been fixed and the card or ELAP is in an IS-NR condition, the following alarm is raised.

#### **Example:**

```
        1
        2
        3
        4
        5
        6
        7
        8

        1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
        8
        Content of the state of the stateo
```

4. While the RTDB is being downloaded or an update has failed, it is in an incoherent state. The following minor alarm is raised.

#### **Example:**

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
* 0012.0448 * CARD 1108 VSCCP RTDB Database is incoherent
```

5. When a Service Module card detects that its RTDB needs to be resynchronized and has started the resync operation, the following major alarm is raised.

#### **Example:**

6. After a Service Module card completes its RTDB resync operation, the following clearing alarm is raised.

#### Example:

```
        1
        2
        3
        4
        5
        6
        7
        8

        1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
        8
        Charles and a statistical statis at statis statistical statis statistical statis statistical st
```

7. When a Service Module card detects that its RTDB needs to be reloaded because the resync log does not contain all of the required updates, the following major alarm is raised.

Example:

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
** 0012.0451 ** CARD 1108 VSCCP RTDB reload required
```

8. After a Service Module card completes its RTDB reload operation, the following clearing alarm is raised.

Example:

```
    1
    2
    3
    4
    5
    6
    7
    8

    1234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901240
    5
    6
    7
    8
```

# Feature Key Capacity UAMs

The following alarms are issued when the Service Module card detects the capacity has been exceeded. The recovery actions for the Feature Key Capacity Alarms are defined in "Corrective Maintenance" Chapter in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual*.

1. This UAM appears when the NPANXX totals on the Service Module cards has reached 90% of the total NPANXX capacity that is currently configured for the EAGLE 5 ISS.

**Example:** 

2. The following example is a clearing message that appears when a previous fault with the number of LNP ported NPAs is greater than the capacity this feature supports has been corrected.

**Example:** 

```
    1
    2
    3
    4
    5
    6
    7
    8

    12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901012.0284
    LNP System
    LNP Ported NPAs Capacity Normal
```

3. This UAM appears when the LRN totals on the Service Module cards has reached 90% of the total LRN capacity that is currently configured for the EAGLE 5 ISS.

**Example:** 

```
      1
      2
      3
      4
      5
      6
      7
      8

      12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901285
      k

      **
      0012.0285
      **
      LNP
      System
      LNP
      Non-31.7.0
      K
```

4. The following example is a clearing message that appears when a previous fault with the number of LNP ported LRNs is greater than the capacity this feature supports has been corrected.

**Example:** 

5. This critical UAM is output to warn that the total TN's in the LNP database has reached the configurable percentage (default value is 95%) of the allowed Feature Access Key (FAK) capacity currently configured for the EAGLE 5 ISS.

#### **Example:**

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0 0056.0287 \*C LNP SYSTEM RTDB Table Level 2 FAK Cap exceeded \*C TABLE: TN Threshold Value: 95% Exceeds 91200000 of 96000000

6. This major UAM is output to warn that the total TNs in the LNP database has reached the configurable percentage (default value is 80%) of the allowed Feature key capacity currently configured for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The configured threshold value for UAM 0288 must be less than the configured threshold value for UAM 0287.

#### **Example:**

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1234567890000 \*\* 0056.0288 \*\* LNP SYSTEM RTDB Table Level 1 FAK Cap exceeded TABLE: TN Threshold Value: 80% Exceeds 76800000 of 96000000

7. The following example is a clearing message that appears when a previous LNPFAK alarm condition no longer exists.

#### **Example:**

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8

 123456789010058.0289
 LNP SYSTEM
 RTDB Table FAK Capacity Normal

#### **Physical Memory Usage UAMs**

The following alarms are issued when the Service Module card detects the RTDB memory capacity is not adequate for the ELAP feature. The recovery actions for the Physical Memory Usage Alarms are defined in "Corrective Maintenance" Chapter in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual*.

1. This critical UAM is displayed when the RTDB physical memory usage threshold exceeds 95% for the specified number of TNs, LRNs, or NPAs.

#### **Example:**

```
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890
```

```
station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
  0012.0442 *C CARD 1108 VSCCP
*C
                                        RTDB database capacity is 95% full
```

2. This major UAM is displayed when the RTDB physical memory usage threshold exceeds 80% for the specified number of TNs, LRNs, or NPAs.

#### Example

```
2
                  3
                        4
                               5
                                     6
                                           7
                                                  8
station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
  0012.0446 ** CARD 1108 VSCCP
                         RTDB database capacity is 80% full
```

3. The following example is a clearing message that appears when a previous RTDB physical memory usage alarm condition no longer exists.

#### **Example:**

```
1
           2
                  3
                        4
                               5
                                     6
                                           7
                                                  8
station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0
                         RTDB database capacity alarm cleared
  0012.0447
          CARD 1108 VSCCP
```

# **EAGLE Service Module Card Audit UIMs**

The Service Module card performs data validation checks prior to applying updates and changes to the RTDB. This consist of comparing the checksum in the data about to be overwritten with the old checksum (new data element) in the update about to be applied.

A UIM is created when validation failure occurs because the target-cell checksums do not match the source-cell checksums. The updates are not applied and the database is marked incoherent.

#### **Measurement Capacity UIMs**

When the Measurements Platform is not installed, the OAM-based Measurements Subsystem will collect up to 100,000 LRNs and 150,000 NPANXXs from the SCCP cards. If the number of provisioned LRNs exceeds 100,000 or the number of provisioned NPANXXs exceeds 150,000, the Measurements Subsystem will generate a UIM at each hourly collection interval. The UIM is a warning that measurements data have been discarded. The UIM output may be suppressed by setting the UIM threshold limit to zero. More information on the Measurement Capacity UIMs are defined in "Corrective Maintenance" Chapter in the Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual.

1. The following UIM is issued if the Measurements Platform is not enabled and the number of provisioned LRNs exceeds 100,000. This UIM is notification that the LNP LRN measurements report will be truncated, and additional LRN measurements will not be collected or reported.

#### Example:

1 2 3 4 5 б 7 station1234 99-09-30 16:28:08 EST EAGLE 35.0.0-31.7.0 Sytem Meas. Limit exceeded for LRN 0002.1310 CARD 1201 INFO

2. The following UIM is issued if the Measurements Platform is not enabled and the number of provisioned NPANXXs exceeds 150,000. This UIM is notification that the LNP NPANXXs measurements report will be truncated, and additional NPANXX measurements will not be collected or reported.

8

# Example:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1234567890123456 station1234 0002.1311	5789012345 99-09-30 CARD 120	678901234 16:28:08 1 INF	56789012345 EST EAGLE 3 O Syte	56789012345 35.0.0-31.7 em Meas. Li	678901234 7.0 .mit excee	5678901234 ded for NP.	567890 ANXX

# **ELAP Software Configuration**

Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces	
Setting Up an ELAP Workstation	
Screen Resolution	
Compatible Browsers	
Java	
ELAP Configuration and Initialization	
Errors and Other Messages	
Required Network Address Information	
Configuration Menu Conventions	
Overview of ELAP Configuration	
Initial "elapconfig" User Login	
Text-based Configuration Menu	
Display Configuration	
Configure Provisioning Network	
Select Time Zone	
Exchange Secure Shell Keys	
Change Password	
Platform Menu and Options	
Configure NTP Server and Options	
Exit	
ELAP Configuration Procedure	
Configuration Terms and Assumptions	
Configuration Symbols	
Initial Setup and Connecting to MPSs	
Procedure for Configuring ELAPs	

# **Overview of the ELAP User Interfaces**

The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) User Interface provides two user interfaces:

• The Graphical User Interface provides GUI menus that maintain, debug, and operate the platform; it and its associated error messages are described in <u>ELAP Graphical User Interface</u>.

• The text-based User Interface has a Configuration menu that performs the ELAP configuration and initialization; it is described in this chapter.

The GUI provides the user with menus and screens to perform routine operations. The text-based user interface provides the ELAP Configuration menu to perform the initial configuration.

To communicate with the ELAP graphical user interface, you use a PC with a network connection and a network browser. For information about using the ELAP GUI, see <u>ELAP Graphical User Interface</u>.

To configure ELAP, you use the ELAP text-based user interface. For information about configuring the ELAP and how to set up its PC workstation, continue with this chapter.

# Setting Up an ELAP Workstation

The customer workstation serving as a client PC (shown in  $\underline{Figure 3-1}$ ) must meet certain criteria, which are described next.

# **Screen Resolution**

For optimum usability, the workstation must have a minimum resolution of 800x600 pixels and a minimum color depth of 16 thousand colors per pixel.

# **Compatible Browsers**

The ELAP user interface was designed and written to perform with Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.0 or later. The ELAP user interface is also compatible with Mozilla Firefox 1.0.2 or later. Do not use other browsers with the ELAP user interface. When using Firefox, you will encounter the following message when logging into the ELAP GUI:

# Java

The ELAP GUI uses a Java banner applet to display real-time updates and status for both A and B sides of the MPS.

The Java installation must be performed in the sequence shown:

- 1. Install Java Plug-In
- 2. Install Java Policy File
- 3. Add Security Parameters to an Existing Java Policy File or Create a New Java Policy File

# Install Java Plug-In

Because the Java applet is required for the ELAP GUI to operate, perform the following procedure to install the Java plug-in after you complete the ELAP configuration.

NOTE: The selected browser must be the only browser open on your PC when you modify or create the Java policy file, or else the change will not take effect.

- 1. Using the selected browser (Internet Explorer 5.0 or later or Mozilla Firefox 1.0.2 or later), enter the IP address for your ELAP A machine. You will see the login screen.
- 2. Attempt to log in to the ELAP User Interface screen. If using Firefox, you will encounter the following message when logging into the ELAP GUI:

The User Interface may not function correctly with the browser you are using. Microsoft Internet Explorer, version 5 and later, has been certified for this application

When you have successfully entered the Username and Password, the login process checks for the required Java plug-in. When it finds the Java 1.5 plug-in not present (but you had a previous version of Java installed), the system displays a Security Warning window as shown in <u>Figure 5-1</u>.



Internet Expl	orer - Security Warning	×
Do you wai	nt to install this software?	
	Name: J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 9	
P	ublisher: Sun Microsystems, Inc.	
× More op	otions Install Don't Install	
V vo	hile files from the Internet can be useful, this file type can potentially harm ur computer. Only install software from publishers you trust. <u>What's the ris</u>	<u>;k?</u>

- 3. Click the **Install** button to begin the process of loading the Java plug-in.
- 4. Next, the Java installation presents a License Agreement screen as shown in Figure 5-2.

#### Figure 5-2. License Agreement

🛃 J25E Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 9 - License
License Agreement Please read the following license agreement carefully.
Sun Microsystems, Inc. Binary Code License Agreement
for the JAVA 2 PLATFORM STANDARD EDITION RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT 5.0
SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. ("SUN") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE IDENTIFIED BELOW TO YOU ONLY UPON THE CONDITION THAT YOU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS BINARY CODE LICENSE AGREEMENT AND SUPPLEMENTAL LICENSE TERMS (COLLECTIVELY "AGREEMENT"). PLEASE READ THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. BY DOWNLOADING OR INSTALLING THIS SOFTWARE, YOU ACCEPT THE TERMS OF THE AGREEMENT. INDICATE ACCEPTANCE BY SELECTING THE "ACCEPT" BUTTON AT THE BOTTOM OF THE AGREEMENT. IF YOU ARE NOT WILLING TO BE BOUND BY ALL THE TERMS,
Typical setup - All recommended features will be installed.
C Custom setup - Specify the features to install. For advanced users.
nstallShield
Decline Accept >

- 5. Ensure that the **Typical Setup** radio button is selected, and click the **Accept** button to accept the Sun Microsystems agreement.
- 6. The installation process starts, and a progress window appears as shown in Figure 5-3.

Figure 5-3. Java Installation Progress Window

🙀 J25E Run	ntime Environment 5.0 Update 9 - Progress	
Installing The prog	gram features you selected are being installed.	<u>Sun</u> .
ıŞ.	Please wait while the Install Wizard installs J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 9. This may take several minutes. Status:	
InstallShield –		
	< Back Next >	

7. When the installation is complete, the Installation Complete window appears as shown in <u>Figure 5-4</u>.

Figure 5-4. Java Installation Complete Window

🚏 J25E Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 9 - Complete 🔀		
	Installation Completed	
	The Install Wizard has successfully installed J2SE Runtime Environment 5.0 Update 9. Click Finish to exit the wizard.	
Sun Java		
	< Back Finish Cancel	

8. The installation is complete. Click the **Finish** button. You return to the browser screen containing the ELAP login screen.

# Install Java Policy File

The banner applet makes a network connection to each MPS side. A Java policy file must exist for the banner applet to connect properly. If the Java policy file is not present, you will receive a Violation status (VIOL) for the machine.

NOTE: The selected browser must be the only browser open on your PC when you modify or create the Java policy file, or else the change does not take effect.

# Add Security Parameters to an Existing Java Policy File

To check to see if a Java policy file is already in place, perform the following actions:

- 1. From the Windows **Start** menu, select **Control Panel**.
- 2. Select the Java Control Panel. When the Java Control Panel appears, click the Java tab as shown in Figure 5-5.

Figure 5-5. Java Control Panel, Java Tab

≜ Java Control I	Panel		×
General Update	Java	Security Advanced	
🖵 Java Applet Ru	ntime S	iettings	
Runtime setting	s are u	sed when an applet is executed in the browser.	
		View	
Java Application	n Runtii	me Settings	
Runtime setting Java Network L	s are u aunchir	sed when a Java application or applet is launched using t ng Protocol (JNLP).	ne
		View	
		OK Cancel App	у

3. Click **View** in the **Java Applet Runtime Settings** pane. The Java Runtime Settings dialog box appears as shown in <u>Figure 5-6</u>.

Figure 5-6. Java Runtime Settings Dialog Box

≜ Java Runtir	me Setting	<b>]</b> 5	×
- Java Runtime \	/ersions —		
Product Name	Version	Location	Java Runtime Parameters
JRE 1.5.0_09 C:\Program Files\Java\jre1.5.0_09 -Djava.security.policy=c:\mps.policy			
			OK Cancel

4. Adjust the width of the columns until you can read the contents of the Java Runtime Parameters column (at the far right).

#### **ELAP Configuration and Initialization**

5. Open the policy file indicated in the Java Runtime Parameters column, and insert the following text.

```
grant {
  {permission java.net.SocketPermission "*:8473", "connect";
};
```

# Create a New Java Policy File

To create a Java policy file:

1. Insert the following text into a file accessible by the workstation:

```
grant {
    permission java.net.SocketPermission "*:8473", "connect";
};
```

- Follow steps 2 through 4 in the procedure described in <u>Add Security Parameters to an Existing Java Policy</u> <u>File</u>.
- 3. In the Java Runtime Parameters column for Java version 1.5, type the path to the file you created in step 1 of this procedure. An example path is shown below.

```
-Djava.security.policy={full_path_to_file}
```

# **ELAP Configuration and Initialization**

Before you can use the ELAPGUI, you must initialize and configure the ELAP software. The ELAP configuration and initialization is performed through the ELAP text-based user interface.

You will connect a local (optional) terminal connected to port 0 of the 8 -port connector box on the MPS frame at each EAGLE 5 ISS. (Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS.*) To begin the initialization, you will log into ELAP A thefirst time as the "**elapconfig**" user. An automatic configuration is performed on both mated ELAPs.

# NOTE: All network connections and the mate ELAP must be present and verified to allow the initial configuration to complete successfully.

No other user is able to log in to an ELAP until the configuration step is completed for that system.

#### Errors and Other Messages

The following rules are applicable to configuring the ELAP:

- Mate MPS servers (MPS A and MPS B) must be powered on.
- "Initial Platform Manufacture" for the mate MPS servers must be complete.
- The Sync Network between the mate MPS servers must be operational.
- You must have the correct password for the **elapdev** user on the mate MPS server.

# **Required Network Address Information**

The following information is needed to configure the MPSs at EAGLE 5 ISS A (<u>Table 5-1</u> and EAGLE 5 ISS B <u>Table 5-2</u>). Fill in the following tables for reference during the installation procedure.

Common Information	
MPS A Provisioning Network Address	
MPS B Provisioning Network Address	
Netmask	
Default Router	
Provisioning VIP Address	
Port Forwarding and Static NAT Information (optiona	1)
MPS A Forwarded HTTP Port	
MPS B Forwarded HTTP Port	
MPS A Forwarded SuExec Port	
MPS B Forwarded SuExec Port	
MPS A Forwarded LSMS Port	7483*
MPS A Forwarded LSMS Port	7483*
MPS A Forwarded Banner Port	
MPS B Forwarded Banner Port	
MPS A Provisioning Static NAT Addr.	
MPS B Provisioning Static NAT Addr.	
* Do not change the default values for these ports	

Table 5-1. Information for MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS A

#### Table 5-2. Information for MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS B

Common Information		
MPS A Provisioning Network Address		
MPS B Provisioning Network Address		
Netmask		
Default Router		
Port Forwarding and Static NAT Information (optional)		
MPS A Forwarded HTTP Port		

•••

Common Information	
MPS B Forwarded HTTP Port	
MPS A Forwarded SuExec Port	
MPS B Forwarded SuExec Port	
MPS A Forwarded LSMS Port	7483*
MPS A Forwarded LSMS Port	7483*
MPS A Forwarded Banner Port	
MPS B Forwarded Banner Port	
MPS A Provisioning Static NAT Addr.	
MPS B Provisioning Static NAT Addr.	
* Do not change the default values for these ports	

# **Configuration Menu Conventions**

After you have logged into the ELAP user interface with the **elapconfig** user name, the menu appears that corresponds to that user login name. Before going into the details about the Configuration Menu, you need to know a few things about the Menu Format, Prompts and Default Values, and Error Message Format, which are covered next.

# Menu Format

The configuration menu has a header format displaying specific information. On the first line, it indicates the MPS Side A or B, with which you are active. On the same line, you are shown the **hostname** and **hostid**. The second and third lines show the **Platform Version**, followed by the **Software Version**. The last line displays the date and time. See a sample configuration headier format in <u>Figure 5-7</u>.

Figure 5-7. Configuration Menu Header Format

```
MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a hostid: fd0a4767

Platform Version: 2.0.2-4.0.0_50.26.0

Software Version: ELAP 1.0.1-4.0.0_50.37.0

Mon Sep 26 10:57:57 EDT 2005
```

When you are shown a menu, you choose a menu item by entering the number of the item (or "e" for Exit) in response to the **Enter Choice** prompt that follows the menu, and press Return.

When you choose a menu item, the user interface performs the requested operation. The operation and any associated output for each menu item are described in detail later in this section.

If you enter an invalid choice (such as a letter or a number that is not available for that menu), an error appears. Perform the corrective action described for that error.

# **Prompts and Default Values**

Depending on the menu item that you choose, you might be prompted for data (such as IP addresses) that is required to complete the selected operation. Optional fields are indicated by the text "(optional)" at the end of the prompt. To bypass an optional field without entering a value, press Return.

Default values are indicated by a value enclosed in square brackets at the end of the prompt text: [*default value*]. Example default values are shown in this chapter; they might not be the same as the default values that appear for your system. To accept the default value for a prompt instead of entering a response, press Return.

You can press the Escape key to exit any operation without entering a value for the prompt. The operation is aborted, and you are returned to the menu.

### Error Message Format

Invalid menu selections, invalid user input, and failed user interface operations generate error messages on the screen. The error message remains on the screen until you press Return.

All error messages have a unique four-digit error number and associated text. The numbers and text for all error messages generated by the ELAP user interface are listed in . The possible error messages that can occur for each ELAP user interface menu item are listed in the description of the menu item in this chapter.

Error messages have the following format, where *XXXX* is the unique four-digit error number for the error and *Error text* is the corresponding error text:

E XXXX

**Error text** Press return to continue

Whenever the software must be stopped to perform an operation, you are prompted to stop the software:

ELAP software is running. Stop it? [N]: Y

However, you must remember that while the ELAP software is stopped, no provisioning updates can be processed by the ELAP.

# **Overview of ELAP Configuration**

When you log into an ELAP with user name "elapconfig" after the first initialization of the ELAP, the configuration process begins. (See the details in <u>Procedure for Configuring ELAPs</u>.) The configuration process lets you change IP addresses, time zone, and the password for "elapconfig". You can display the host ID and exchange secure shell keys. This section describes each of these items in configuration menu. log into an

# Initial "elapconfig" User Login

The first time the elapconfig user logs in to the system, the text screen is displayed as shown in Figure 5-8

Figure 5-8. Initial Configuration Text Screen

```
Caution: This is the first login of the text user interface. Please review the following checklist before continuing. Failure to enter complete and accurate information at this time will have unpredictable results.
1. The mate MPS servers (MPS A and MPS B) must be powered on.
2. "Initial Platform Manufacture" for the mate MPS servers must be complete.
3. The sync network between the mate MPS servers must be operational.
4. You must have the correct password for the ELAPdev user on the mate MPS server.
```

If all four criteria above are not met, the configuration cannot proceed. Ensuring that the MPS servers are powered on requires a visual check. If the "Initial Platform Manufacture" is not complete, the configuration cannot proceed; furthermore, if the sync network is not operational, the user is notified.

When the four criteria are met, press Return and the process resumes. <u>Figure 5-9</u> shows the continuation of the screen information. The installer enters  $\mathbf{y}$  if the installation is to continue.

#### Figure 5-9. Initial Configuration Continues

```
Are you sure you wish to continue? [N]: y
```

#### **NOTE:** Review the information required for the following section in "<u>Required Network</u> <u>Address Information</u>". Make certain all required information is obtained and recorded in the tables provided.

Next, the installer is prompted for the **elapdev** user password on the mate MPS server. <u>Figure 5-10</u> shows sample output that is generated after the correct password is entered.

Figure 5-10. Entering the elapdev Password

```
Password for ELAPdev@mate:
Keys exchanged.
Verifying that ssh works correctly.
ssh is working correctly.
Building the initial database on slave.
Building the initial database on master.
There was no elap.cfg file. Using default configuration.
Allowing access from slave.
Stopping mysql on master.
Stopping mysql on slave.
Setting up master config file.
Setting up slave config file.
Copying database to slave.
Starting MySQL on master.
Starting MySQL on slave.
```

At this point, the first appearance of the Configuration Menu occurs, and is discussed next.

#### **Text-based Configuration Menu**

Following the report appearing in <u>Figure 5-10</u>, the ELAP Configuration Menu is displayed as shown in <u>Figure 5-11</u>. The elapconfig user can now begin configuring the MPS local and remote servers.

Figure 5-11. ELAP Configuration Menu

```
MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a hostid: 0
      Platform Version: 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0
      Software Version: ELAP 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0
      Wed Apr 16 13:32:15 EDT 2008
/----ELAP Configuration Menu-----
/-----\
| 1 | Display Configuration
2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3 | Set Time Zone
   _____
4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5 | Change Password
6 | Platform Menu
7 | Configure NTP Server
| 8 | Mate Disaster Recovery
e Exit
\-----
     -----,
```

Enter Choice: 2

To choose a menu item, enter the number or letter of the menu item in response to the **Enter Choice** prompt that follows the menu item list, and press Return.

### **Display Configuration**

The Display Configuration menu option 1 displays network address information and the time zone. See an example in **Figure 5-12**.

Figure 5-12. Example of Display Configuration Output

```
MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a hostid: 0
                    Platform Version: 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0
                    Software Version: ELAP 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0
                    Wed Apr 16 13:40:38 EDT 2008
ELAP A Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.136
ELAP B Provisioning Network IP Address = 192.168.61.137
Provisioning Network Netmask = 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router = 192.168.61.250
Provisioning Network Default Router= 192.168.61.250Provisioning VIP= 192.168.61.166ELAP A Sync Network Address= 169.254.1.100ELAP B Sync Network Address= 169.254.1.200ELAP A Main DSM Network Address= 192.168.120.100ELAP A Backup DSM Network Address= 192.168.120.200ELAP B Backup DSM Network Address= 192.168.121.100ELAP A HTTP Port= 80
ELAP A HTTP Port
                                                          = 80
                                                         = 80
ELAP B HTTP Port
ELAP A HTTP SuExec Port = 8001
ELAP B HTTP SuExec Port = 8001
ELAP B HTTP SuExec Port
                                                         = 8001
```

#### 910-5676-001 Revision A, April 2009

#### **Overview of ELAP Configuration**

ELAP A Banner Connection Port	= 8473
ELAP B Banner Connection Port	= 8473
ELAP A Static NAT Address	= Not configured
ELAP B Static NAT Address	= Not configured
ELAP A LSMS Connection Port	= Not configured
ELAP B LSMS Connection Port	= Not configured
Time Zone	= America/New_York
Press return to continue	

Addresses that you choose should not conflict with your internal network addresses. The class C networks you choose should not conflict with the class C network used in your network scheme. <u>Table 5-3</u> shows an example of IP addresses used in the configuration process.

Provisioning Network Information	MPS A (Local) IP Addresses	MPS B (Local) IP Addresses
ELAP A Provisioning Network IP Address (MPS A)	192.168.61.90	192.168.61.119
ELAP B Provisioning Network IP Address (MPS B)	192.168.61.91	192.168.61.120
Network Net Mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
Default Router	192.168.61.250	192.168.61.250
Provisioning VIP Address	192.168.61.166	192.168.61.166

# **Configure Provisioning Network**

The Configure Network Interfaces Menu option 2 of the Configuration Menu displays the submenu shown in Figure 5-13. It supports the configuration of all the network interfaces for the ELAP.

Figure 5-13. Configure Network Interfaces Menu

,/	-Configure Network Interfaces Menu-\
1	Configure Provisioning Network
2	Configure DSM Network
3	Configure Forwarded Ports
4	Configure Static NAT Addresses
e   \	Exit

Enter Choice:

### **Configure Provisioning Network**

The Configure Provisioning Network option **1** of the Configure Network Interfaces Menu configures the ELAP provisioning network. These include the provisioning network's IP address, netmask, and IP address. This
### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

information allows the ELAP to communicate with an existing customer network. default router

In response to each prompt, you can enter a dotted decimal IP address or press Return to leave the current value unchanged (the current value is shown in brackets after the prompt text). See <u>Figure 5-14</u> for the option **1** output.

Figure 5-14. Configure Provisioning Network Output

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
ELAP A provisioning network IP Address [192.168.61.104]: 192.168.61.208
ELAP B provisioning network IP Address [192.168.61.105]: 192.168.61.209
ELAP provisioning network netmask [255.255.255.0]:
ELAP provisioning network default router [192.168.61.250]:
ELAP local provisioning Virtual IP Address [192.168.61.100]: 192.168.61.215
```

Please Wait, this may take a while...

# Configure DSM Network

The Configure DSM Network option **2** of the Configure Network Interfaces Menu prompts you for the ELAP DSM network IP addresses. This information allows the ELAP to communicate with the main and backup DSM networks.

In response to each prompt, you can enter a dotted decimal IP address or press Return to leave the current value unchanged (the current value is shown in brackets after the prompt text).

See <u>Figure 5-15</u> for the option 2 output.

Figure 5-15. Configure DSM Network

```
First 3 octets for the ELAP main DSM network [192.168.120]:
First 3 octets for the ELAP backup DSM network [192.168.121]:
First 3 octets for the ELAP loopback DSM network [192.168.123]:
```

# **Configure Forwarded Ports**

The Configure Forwarded Ports option **3** of the Configure Network Interfaces Menu provides the functionality to configure ELAP ports for the Web UI.

Each numbered item of the Configure Forwarded Ports menu allows the user to specify a port number used for remote access to the MPS.

This information should be received from the customer for the MPS and recorded in Table 5-2 and Table 5-1

# **Configure Static NAT Addresses**

The Configure Static NAT Addresses option **4** from the Configure Network Interfaces Menu provides the functionality to configure the static NAT addresses of the ELAP.

Each numbered item of the Configure Static NAT Addresses menu allows the user to specify an IP Address used outside of the firewall for remote access to the MPS. The following <u>Figure 5-16</u> shows an example of a resulting prompt.

Figure 5-16. Configuring NAT Addresses Prompt

ELAP A Static NAT Address:

### **Select Time Zone**

# NOTE: Do not perform the Select the Time Zone function on a running system. Contact Tekelec Technical Services for assistance.

The Select Time Zone option **3** prompts you for the time zone to be used by the ELAP. The time zone can be the zone where the ELAP is located, Greenwich Mean Time, or another zone that is selected by the customer to meet the needs of the system.

# NOTE: The value for the time zone should be obtained from the customer's Information Services department. The default value for the time zone is "US/Eastern".

To select a file in one of the subdirectories, enter a relative path name (such as "US/Eastern") in response to the prompt. See Select Time Zone Menu for the option **3** output.

### Figure 5-17. Select Time Zone Menu

```
Press return to continue...
Verifying connectivity with mate...
Are you sure you wish to change the timezone for MPS A and B? [N]: y
Enter a time zone:
```

You must enter a valid UNIX time zone file name. Alternatively, to display a complete list of the valid time zones, simply press Return in response to the prompt, and all valid time zone names are displayed. See Appendix A for the list that appears when you press the Return key or enter invalid time zone file name.

The time zone change does not take effect until the next time the MPS is rebooted. The Reboot MPS screen is described in .

# **Exchange Secure Shell Keys**

The Exchange Secure Shell Keys option **4** from the ELAP Configuration Menu, enables connections between local and remote ELAPs. The ELAPs exchange encryption keys, which are required to run the secure shell.

The exchange normally occurs automatically during ELAP initialization. Use this menu item only if the exchange must be performed manually.

The **elapconfig** user must know the password for the **ELAPdev@mate**.

The exchange normally occurs automatically during ELAP initialization. Use this menu item only if the exchange must be performed manually.

See **Figure 5-18** for the option **4** output.

Figure 5-18. Exchange Secure Shell Keys Output

```
Are you sure you wish to exchange keys? [N]: y
```

### **Change Password**

The Change Password option **5** from the ELAP Configuration Menu, changes the text-based user interface password for the **elapconfig** login name for both MPS A and B.

See <u>Figure 5-19</u> for the option 5 output.

### Figure 5-19. Change Password

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
Are you sure you wish to change the text UI password on MPS A and B? [N]: y
Enter new password for text UI user:
Re-enter new password:
Press return to continue...
```

# **Platform Menu and Options**

The ELAP Platform Menu option **6**, from the ELAP Configuration Menu, accesses the Platform menu so that the **elapconfig** user can access and manage platform functions shown next. See <u>Figure 5-20</u> for the option 8 output.

### Figure 5-20. Platform Menu Output

```
MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a hostid: fd0a4767
        Platform Version: 2.0.2-4.0.0 50.26.0
        Software Version: ELAP 1.0.1-4.0.0 50.37.0
        Mon Sep 26 10:57:57 EDT 2005
/----ELAP Platform Menu-\
/-----\
| 1 | Initiate Upgrade
|----|
2 | Eject CD
|----|
3 | Reboot MPS
|----|
4 | Halt MPS
|----|------|
| 5 | MySQL Backup
|----|
| 6 | RTDB Backup
|----|
e Exit
\----/
```

Enter choice:

# Initiate Upgrade

The Initiate Upgrade menu option 1 initiates an upgrade on the selected ELAP. For upgrade procedures, contact <u>Customer Care Center</u>.

# Eject CD

The Eject CD menu option 2 initiates an ejection of the CD media on the selected ELAP. The default, as shown next, is 'BOTH'.

Eject CD tray of MPS A, MPS B or BOTH? [BOTH]:

# **Reboot MPS**

The Reboot MPS menu option 3 initiates a reboot of either MPS or both. The default, as shown below, is BOTH.

NOTE: The elapconfig user can abort rebooting the MPS by pressing the Escape key at the displayed prompt.

Reboot MPS A, MPS B or [BOTH]:



CAUTION: Rebooting the MPS stops all ELAP processes. Databases cannot be updated until MPS is fully booted.

# Halt MPS

The Halt MPS menu option 4 initiates a halt of one MPS or both. The default, as shown below, is BOTH.



CAUTION: Halting an MPS stops all ELAP processes. Selecting the default (halt both MPS A and MPS B) requires a person to be physically present in order to reboot MPS and allow for further access!

NOTE: The elapconfig user can abort the MPS Halt by pressing the Escape key at the displayed prompt.

# MySQL Backup

The MySQL Backup menu option 5 backs up the MySQL database. The output is shown below.

NOTE: ELAP software must be stopped or MySQL backup will abort and return to the ELAP Platform Menu.

Are you sure you want to back up the MySQL database on MPS A? [N]: y Connecting to local MySQL server... Getting read lock... Tarring the NPDB... Disconnecting from local MySQL server...

# **RTDB Backup**

The RTDB Backup menu option 6 backs up the RTDB database. The output is shown below.

NOTE: ELAP software must be stopped or RTDB backup will abort and return to the ELAP Platform Menu.

```
Are you sure you want to back up the RTDB database on MPS A to "/var/TKLC/appl/free/rtdbBackup_mps-t1100-a_20050926110224.tar"? [N]: y
```

### **ELAP Platform Menu Exit**

The Exit menu option e exits from the ELAP Platform Menu and returns to the ELAP Configuration Menu.

### **Configure NTP Server and Options**

The Configure NTP Server option 7 allows for the display, addition, and removal of an external NTP server. See **Figure 5-21** for the option 7 output.

### Figure 5-21. Configure NTP Server Output

```
/----ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
/-----
| 1 | Display External NTP Server |
|----|
| 2 | Add External NTP Server |
|----|
| 3 | Remove External NTP Server |
|----|
| e | Exit |
|----/
```

Enter Choice:

### **Display External NTP Server**

The Display External NTP Server menu option 1 displays External NTP Server information. If a server is present, the server name and IP address are displayed. If an NTP Server is not present, the following is displayed.

There are no External NTP Servers. Press return to continue...

# Add External NTP Server

The Add External NTP Server menu option 2 adds an External NTP Server. The output below is an example of the addition of an External NTP Server.

### NOTE: The IP address must be a valid address for an External NTP Server.

Are you sure you wish to add new NTP Server? [N]: yEnter the ELAP NTP Server IP Address: 192.168.61.69Verifying NTP Server. It might take up to 1 minute. External NTP Server [server 192.168.61.69 prefer] has been added. Press return to continue...Verifying NTP Server. It might take up to 1 minute. External NTP Server [server 192.102.61.91 prefer] has been added.

# **Remove External NTP Server**

The Remove External NTP Server menu option 3 removes an External NTP Server. If a server is present, selecting the Remove External NTP Server removes the server. If an NTP Server is not present, the following appears.

There are no External NTP Servers. Press return to continue...

# ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu Exit

The ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu Exit menu option e exits the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu, and returns to the ELAP Configuration Menu.

# Exit

The Exit menu option e exits the ELAP Configuration menu.

# **ELAP Configuration Procedure**

Initialization and configuration are provided through a text-based user interface (UI) described in this chapter. The user accesses the text-based configuration procedure by means of the product UI.

The first time user **elapconfig** logs into MPS A, the system performs an auto-configuration on both MPS ELAP pairs. The sync network and main and backup DSM networks are initialized to their default values, described in *Network Connections* and defined in the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS*. Various internal configuration parameters are also set to their default values. The installer must perform initial configuration on MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS A and MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS B.

# **Configuration Terms and Assumptions**

- The initial configuration steps assume that each MPS has previously undergone successful Initial Platform Manufacture (IPM).
- The network paths must be present and verified before the MPS servers are ready for ELAP configuration.
- Initial configuration can be implemented on only the MPS A side of EAGLE 5 ISS A and MPS A side of EAGLE 5 ISS B. Attempting to perform initial configuration on MPS B of EAGLE 5 ISS A is not allowed, and the **elapconfig** user will be notified. The attempted configuration will be aborted with no impact on either MPS A or B.

After the initial configuration of MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS A and MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS B, both ELAPs should be operational unless the system failed to successfully initialize during reboot or the configured values for the Sync and/or DSM networks conflict with other equipment in the network. Tekelec recommends that you do not change the default network values.

- The provisioning values displayed for the following initialization and configuration steps are example values only.
- Default values can be accepted just by pressing the Return key at the prompt; default values are shown enclosed in brackets [].
- It is the customer's decision about the timing and frequency of performing a back-up of his databases. Of course, databases should be backed up when they are initially populated with data; however, the priority that the customer assigns to data and time lost in restoring it will dictate the frequency of database back-up.
- Adding an NTP server is optional. Additionally, only one NTP server is needed to provide time synchronization for all the MPS servers on both EAGLE 5 ISS pairs.

### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

• The ELAP terms ' local' and ' remote' are relative with respect to the ELAP configuration software. In other words, if the installer is running the configuration software on the physical MPS (that is, the MPS that the installer is physically on-site and has his terminal connected to), the configuration software refers to that MPS as 'local'. However if the installer connects through the network into the MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS B, the configuration software executing at EAGLE 5 ISS B sees itself as 'local', referring to MPS that the installer is physically connected to as the 'remote'.

Remember that the 'local' MPS is whichever MPS A that the configuration software is being executed on, regardless of where the user is physically located.

The MPS of EAGLE 5 ISS A is the first MPS to which the installer physically connects and on which initial configuration of the ELAPs is always begun.

To avoid confusion of these relative terms, the MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS A is considered to be the on-site MPS to which the installer has the physical connection. This document refers to the MPS to which the installer does not have the physical connection as MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS B.

# **Configuration Symbols**

During the Configuration Procedure, the installer will initialize and configure the MPSs to perform various functions. Special instructions are required occasionally for an MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS A, an MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS B. To assist the installer, this manual uses these symbols to indicate individual instructions to be performed for those specific MPSs.

MPS Symbol	Symbol Description
A	This symbol indicates installation instructions to be performed specifically for the MPSs (MPS A and MPS B) on EAGLE 5 ISS A.
B	This symbol indicates installation instructions to be performed specifically for the MPSs (MPS A and MPS B) on EAGLE 5 ISS B.

# **Initial Setup and Connecting to MPSs**

Installation personnel may choose to employ various methods for connecting to an MPS. The ELAP software requires that an MPS be configured from side A. This procedure describes a likely method for connecting to EAGLE 5 ISS A and then EAGLE 5 ISS B. Installers require that all console output be captured.

# Connecting to EAGLE 5 ISS A

To prepare for the configuration of the MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS A, the installer connects directly to the MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS A. Use the following method to connect to MPS B of EAGLE 5 ISS A.

**1.** Use the PPP utility to connect the modem located in the OOBM card in server A.

(For information about setting up the PPP utility, refer to the .

2. When the prompt appears, enter the following command to start a secure shell session with an ELAP server:

ssh elapconfig@<server\_IP\_address>

where <server\_IP\_address> is the IP address of the MPS B at EAGLE 5 ISS A.

**3.** This will access the ELAP text interface.

The elapconfig username and a password provided by your system administrator are required to continue.

# Connecting to EAGLE 5 ISS B

To prepare for the configuration of the MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS B, the installer must first complete the connection to and configuration of the MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS A. The installer is then able to use a secure shell session to MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS B to configure it.

1. The installer can now use a secure shell session from the system prompt to the MPS A on EAGLE 5 ISS B, using the IP address shown in <u>Table 5-2</u>.

ssh 192.168.61.119 Trying 192.168.61.119... Connected to 192.168.61.119. Escape character is
'^]'. SunOS 5.7

# **Procedure for Configuring ELAPs**

Perform the configuration procedure by following these steps in the text-based user interface. After you have connected to an MPS (as described in <u>Initial Setup and Connecting to MPSs</u>), you can perform this procedure to configure the ELAPs in your network.

# NOTE: Initial configuration cannot be performed through the GUI. The IP addresses required for browser connectivity are not defined until the initial configuration, using the text-based UI, is completed.

Using the set up and connection described previously, the installer connects to an MPS to perform configuration. In a typical installation, the installer connects directly to the MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS A to configure it, then uses **ssh** to connect to the MPS at EAGLE 5 ISS B and configure it.

- 1. Upon connecting to the MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS A, login to the ELAP.
  - a. Login as **elapconfig**.

A caution displays.

```
SunOS 5.7
mpsa-f0c7c3 console login: elapconfig
Password:
Caution: This is the first login of the text user interface. Please
    review the following checklist before continuing. Failure
    to enter complete and accurate information at this time will
    have unpredictable results.
        1. The mate MPS servers (MPS A and MPS B) must be powered on.
        2. "Initial Platform Manufacture" for the mate MPS servers
        must be complete.
        3. The sync network between the mate MPS servers must be
        operational.
        4. You must have the correct password for the ELAPdev user on
        the mate MPS server.
Press return to continue...
```

b. Evaluate the conditions of the Caution notice. When the conditions are satisfied, press **Return** to continue.

Upon pressing **Return** to continue, you can abort or continue with the initial configuration.

Are you sure you wish to continue? [N]: y

NOTE: Pressing the Return accepts the default value n. To continue with the configuration, enter y.

c. Press y.

Upon selection **y**, the configuration software executes on the MPSs on EAGLE 5 ISS B. While the MPSs on EAGLE 5 ISS B were formerly referred to as 'remote', remember that the configuration software now considers the same MPS pair now to be 'local' (for more information, refer to Configuration Terms and Assumptions\_).

d. Enter the **elapdev** user password on the mate MPS server to confirm the secure shell keys are successfully exchanged.

The example shows the output generated when the correct password is entered, the secure shell keys are successfully exchanged, and the UI database is set up on MPS A and MPS B at this site.

```
Password for ELAPdev@mate:
Keys exchanged.
Verifying that ssh works correctly.
ssh is working correctly.
Building the initial database on slave.
Building the initial database on master.
There was no elap.cfg file. Using default configuration.
Allowing access from slave.
Stopping mysql on master.
Stopping mysql on slave.
Setting up master config file.
Setting up slave config file.
Copying database to slave.
Starting MySQL on master.
Starting MySQL on slave.
```

A successful configuration file setup results in the initial display of the ELAP Configuration Menu and its associated header information.

The server designation of MPS A at this site is displayed as well as hostname, hostid, Platform Version, Software Version, and the date.

```
MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a hostid: a8c0683d
Platform Version: 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0
Software Version: ELAP 3.0.2-8.0.0_80.7.0
Wed Apr 16 13:44:58 EDT 2008
```

```
/----ELAP Configuration Menu-----\
/-----\
1 | Display Configuration
-----
2 | Configure Network Interfaces Menu
   _____
3 | Set Time Zone
4 | Exchange Secure Shell Keys
____
   _____
5 | Change Password
____
   _____
 6 | Platform Menu
----
  ------
7 | Configure NTP Server
    ------
8 | Mate Disaster Recovery
e Exit
\-----/
```

Enter Choice: 1

2. Choose option 1, Display Configuration, to view ELAP A and ELAP B Provisioning Network IP addresses, the Time Zone, and other values for the MPS on EAGLE 5 ISS A.

MPS Side A: hostname: mps-t1100-a ho Platform Version: 3.0.2-8 Software Version: ELAP 3. Wed Apr 16 13:44:58 EDT 2	stid: 0 .0.0_80.4.0 0.2-8.0.0_80.4.0 008
ELAP A Provisioning Network IP Address	= 192.168.61.136
ELAP B Provisioning Network IP Address	= 192.168.61.137
Provisioning Network Netmask	= 255.255.255.0
Provisioning Network Default Router	= 192.168.61.250
Provisioning VIP	= 192.168.61.166
ELAP A Sync Network Address	= 169.254.1.100
ELAP B Sync Network Address	= 169.254.1.200
ELAP A Main DSM Network Address	= 192.168.120.100
ELAP B Main DSM Network Address	= 192.168.120.200
ELAP A Backup DSM Network Address	= 192.168.121.100
ELAP B Backup DSM Network Address	= 192.168.121.200
ELAP A HTTP Port	= 80
ELAP B HTTP Port	= 80
ELAP A HTTP SuExec Port	= 8001
ELAP B HTTP SuExec Port	= 8001
ELAP A Banner Connection Port	= 8473
ELAP B Banner Connection Port	= 8473
ELAP A Static NAT Address	= Not configured
ELAP B Static NAT Address	= Not configured
ELAP A LSMS Connection Port	= Not configured
ELAP B LSMS Connection Port	= Not configured
Time Zone	= America/New_York

Press return to continue ...

- a. Press Return to return to the ELAP Configuration Menu.
- 3. Choose option 2, Configure Network Interfaces Menu, from the ELAP Configuration Menu.

/	-ELAP Configuration Menu\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
	Set Time Zone
	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
	Change Password
	Platform Menu
	Configure NTP Server
	Mate Disaster Recovery
   e	   Exit
\	/

Enter Choice: 2

4. Choose option 1, Configure Provisioning Network form the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

The Configure Provisioning Network Menu allows you to accept the default IP address values presented by the configuration software for ELAP A and ELAP B provisioning network and network netmask, or to enter specific IP values previously received from the customer for the MPS.

/		Configure Network Interfaces Menu-\
:	1	Configure Provisioning Network
	2	Configure DSM Network
	 3	Configure Forwarded Ports
	 4	Configure Static NAT Addresses
	 e	 Exit
\		/

Enter Choice: 1

Refer to the information recorded in <u>Table 5-1</u> and <u>Table 5-2</u> for the correct addresses.

NOTE: No default value is provided for the ELAP provisioning network default router. This value must be received from the customer.

Information for the submenu for configuring communications networks displays.

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
Enter the ELAP A provisioning network IP Address [192.168.61.90]:
Enter the ELAP B provisioning network IP Address [192.168.61.91]:
Enter the ELAP provisioning network netmask [255.255.255.0]:
Enter the ELAP provisioning network default router IP Address: 192.168.54.250
ELAP local provisioning Virtual IP Address [192.168.61.100]:
Please Wait, this may take a while...
```

- a. Press **Return**, to return to the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.
- If there is a known network address conflict, continue with the next step.
- If there is not a known network address conflict, continue with <u>Step 6</u>
- 5. Choose option 2, Configure DSM Network, from the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

/	Configure Network Interfaces Menu-\
1	Configure Provisioning Network
2	Configure DSM Network
3	Configure Forwarded Ports
4	Configure Static NAT Addresses
   e \	Exit

Enter Choice: 2

The Configure DSM Network choice automatically adds the DSM network IP address to the list of known hosts.

a. Accept default IP address octets for the ELAP main DSM network and the ELAP backup DSM network presented by the configuration software unless a known network conflict exists.

First 3 octets for the ELAP main DSM network [192.168.120]: First 3 octets for the ELAP backup DSM network [192.168.121]: First 3 octets for the ELAP loopback DSM network [192.168.123]:

Upon accepting the default value or entering a specific ELAP backup DSM network octet IP address value, you are returned to the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

- If the MPS is separated from GUI workstations and provisioning systems by a port forwarding firewall, continue with the next step.
- If the MPS is separated from GUI workstations and provisioning systems by a port forwarding firewall, skip all steps related to option **3**. Continue with <u>Step 7</u>.
- 6. Choose option 3, Configure Forwarded Ports, from the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.



a. Enter the correct option number for the port information to be entered.

Refer to the information recorded in <u>Table 5-1</u> and <u>Table 5-2</u> for the correct information.

NOTE: The LSMS is not capable of changing the LSMSports it can connect to on the MPS. Therefore, the default values for options 7 through 8 on the Configure Forwarded Ports Menu should not be changed.

ELAP A HTTP Port [80]:

- b. Enter the appropriate information and press return once to return to the Configure Forwarded Ports Menu.
- c. Enter the option number or enter **e** to return to the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

The installer returns to the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

7. Choose option 4, Configure Static NAT Addresses from the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.

|----|-----| | e | Exit | \-----/

Enter Choice: 4

8. Enter option 1 or 2 Configure Static NAT Addresses Menu.

Each numbered item of the Configure Static NAT Addresses Menu allows you to specify an IP Address used outside of the firewall for remote access to the MPS.

a. Enter a valid NAT IP address from <u>Table 5-1</u> and <u>Table 5-2</u>.

ELAP A Static NAT Address:

- b. Choose option **e** on the Configure Static NAT Addresses Menu to return to the Configure Network Interfaces Menu.
- c. Choose option **e** (Exit), from the Configure Network Interfaces Menu, to return to the ELAP Configuration Menu.
- If the time zone is not correct for this installation, as shown in the output of the Display Configuration <u>Step 2</u>, continue with the next step.
- If the time zone is correct for this installation, as shown in the output of the Display Configuration <u>Step 2</u>, skip all steps related to option **3**. Continue with <u>Step 11</u>.
- 9. Choose option 3, Set Time Zone, on the ELAP Configuration Menu.

**NOTE:** Obtain the value for the time zone from the customer's Information Services department. The default value for the time zone is US/Eastern.



Enter Choice: 3

An important Caution statement is displayed.

```
Caution: This action requires a reboot of the affected MPS servers to
activate the change. Operation of the ELAP software before
the MPS servers are rebooted may have unpredictable
Press return to continue...
```

consequences.

```
a. Press Return to continue.
```

You are prompted for confirmation on setting the time zone for MPS A and MPS B at his site.

b. Enter **y** to confirm the change.

Pressing **Return** accepts the default of **n** (no) and the action is aborted.

Are you sure you wish to change the timezone for MPS A and B? [N]:  ${\tt y}$ 

When the affirmative response  $\mathbf{y}$  is given to change the time zone, the following prompt is displayed. The time zone can be the zone where the ELAP is located, Greenwich Mean Time, or another zone that is selected by the customer to meet the needs of the system. If the time zone is known, it can be entered at the prompt. If the exact time zone value is not known, press **Return**, and a list of the valid names is displayed.

Enter a time zone file (relative to /usr/share/lib/zoneinfo):

This list of valid time zones is also in Time Zone File Names. If an incorrect time zone is entered or if only **Return** is pressed, a list of all available time zone values is displayed. The installer can select a value from this table. The time zone change does not take effect until the next time the MPS is rebooted.

Upon setting the time zone successfully, you are returned to the ELAP Configuration Menu.

• If you want to exchange secure shell keys, continue with the next step.

NOTE: Although the exchange of ELAP Secure Shell (SSH) Keys is performed automatically by the configuration software at the start of the ELAP configuration (<u>Step 1.d</u>), exchange of SSH keys with the LSMS (<u>Step 14</u>) must be performed manually in order for the ELAP to receive bulk downloads from the LSMS.

- If you do not want to exchange SSH keys, skip this step and continue with <u>Step 15</u>.
- 10. Enter option 4, Exchange Secure Shell Keys, from the ELAP Configuration Menu.

/	-ELAP Configuration Menu\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
6	Platform Menu
7	Configure NTP Server
8	Mate Disaster Recovery
   e	   Exit

Enter Choice: 4

The Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu displays.

Verifying connectivity with mate...

```
MPS Side A: hostname: bonaire-a hostid: a8c0d03d
        Platform Version: 3.0.3-8.0.0_80.8.0
        Software Version: ELAP 3.0.12-8.0.0_80.12.0
        Fri Jul 25 09:29:35 EDT 2008
/----Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu-----
/-----\
1 | Exchange Keys with Mate
    -----
----
2 | Exchange Keys with Remote
    ------
3 | Exchange Keys with Mate as Root User
----
      ------
4 | Exchange Keys with LSMS
|---|
    -----
e Exit
·----/
```

Enter Choice:

11. Enter 1, Exchange Keys with Mate.

Upon entering 1, you are asked to confirm the SSH key exchange.

Are you sure you wish to exchange keys? [N]: Y

a. Enter **Y** to continue.

You are prompted for the elapdev password.

b. Enter the elapdev password to continue.

A prompt provides notification that SSH is working. You are returned to the Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu.

```
ssh is working correctly.
MPS Side B: hostname: bonaire-b hostid: a8c0d13d
        Platform Version: 3.0.3-8.0.0_80.8.0
        Software Version: ELAP 3.0.13-8.0.0_80.14.0
        Mon Jul 28 10:21:15 EDT 2008
/----Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu-----
/-----\
1 | Exchange Keys with Mate
2 | Exchange Keys with Remote
____
    -----
3 | Exchange Keys with Mate as Root User
4 | Exchange Keys with LSMS
e | Exit
\-----/
```

Enter Choice: 2

12. Enter 2, Exchange Keys with a Remote ELAP.

You are prompted to confirm the exchange.

Are you sure you wish to exchange keys with remote? [N]:

a. Enter **Y** to continue.

You are prompted for the IP address.

Remote IP Address:

b. Enter the IP address of the remote ELAP.

You are prompted for the elapdev password.

The server does not know of 192.168.66.98. Will just exchange host keys for the name given! Password of elapdev:

c. Enter the elapdev password.

A prompt provides notification that host keys were exchanged and SSH is working. You are returned to the Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu.

The server does not know of 192.168.66.98. Will just exchange host keys for the name given! ssh is working correctly. MPS Side B: hostname: bonaire-b hostid: a8c0d13d Platform Version: 3.0.3-8.0.0\_80.8.0 Software Version: ELAP 3.0.13-8.0.0\_80.14.0 Mon Jul 28 10:21:15 EDT 2008 /----Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu-----/-----\ | 1 | Exchange Keys with Mate ---------2 | Exchange Keys with Remote 3 | Exchange Keys with Mate as Root User -----4 | Exchange Keys with LSMS |----| e | Exit ·----/

#### 13. Enter 3, Exchange Keys with a mate ELAP as a root user.

You are prompted to confirm the exchange.

Are you sure you wish to exchange keys as root? [N]:

a. Enter **Y** to continue.

You are prompted to enter the root password.

Password of root:

b. Enter the root password.

A prompt provides notification that host keys were exchanged and SSH is working. You are returned to the Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu.

ssh is working correctly.

Enter Choice: 3

N	1PS	Si	ide B:	hostname: bonaire-b hostid: a8c0d13d Platform Version: 3.0.3-8.0.0_80.8.0 Software Version: ELAP 3.0.13-8.0.0_80.14.0 Mon Jul 28 10:21:15 EDT 2008
	/		-Excha	nge Secure Shell Keys Menu\
ĺ	1		Excha	nge Keys with Mate
	2	2	Excha	nge Keys with Remote
	3	3	Excha	nge Keys with Mate as Root User
		 1	Excha	nge Keys with LSMS
	e	 ≥	Exit	
)	\			/

Enter Choice: 4

14. Enter 4, Exchange Keys with LSMS.

NOTE: This procedure exchanges SSH keys between the two ELAP servers and ONE OF THE LSMS SERVERS. Consequently, THIS PROCEDURE MUST BE PERFORMED FOR THE LSMS SERVER A (Ismspri) and REPEATED FOR THE LSMS SERVER B (Ismssec). Failure to perform this procedure for both LSMS servers can result in failure of the ELAP servers to receive SERVDI bulkloads from the LSMS servers.

NOTE: You will need the IP addresses for both LSMS server host names (lsmspri and lsmssec) as well as the lsmsadm password to complete this procedure.

You are prompted to confirm the exchange.

Are you sure you wish to exchange keys with LSMS? [N]:

a. Enter **Y** to continue.

You are prompted to enter the LSMS IP address.

LSMS IP Address:

b. Enter the IP address for the desired LSMS server.

You are prompted to enter the lsmsadm password.

The server does not know of 192.168.60.4. Will just exchange host keys for the name given! Password of lsmsadm:

c. Enter the lsmsadm password.

A prompt provides notification that keys were exchanged (between ELAP A and the selected LSMS server ) and SSH is working. You are prompted to enter the lsmsadm password again for exchange of keys between ELAP B and the selected LSMS server.

The server does not know of 192.168.60.4. Will just exchange host keys for the name given! ssh is working correctly. The server does not know of 192.168.60.4. Will just exchange host keys for the name given! Password of lsmsadm:

d. Enter the lsmsadm password.

A prompt provides notification that keys were exchanged (between ELAP B and the selected LSMS server) and SSH is working. You are returned to the Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu.

```
The server does not know of 192.168.60.4.
Will just exchange host keys for the name given!
ssh is working correctly.
MPS Side B: hostname: bonaire-b hostid: a8c0d13d
        Platform Version: 3.0.3-8.0.0_80.8.0
        Software Version: ELAP 3.0.13-8.0.0_80.14.0
        Mon Jul 28 10:21:15 EDT 2008
/----Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu-----
/-----\
| 1 | Exchange Keys with Mate
_____
 2 | Exchange Keys with Remote
    _____
3 | Exchange Keys with Mate as Root User
-----
 4 | Exchange Keys with LSMS
| e | Exit
```

Enter Choice: 4

NOTE: The SSH keys must be exchanged between the ELAP servers and both LSMS servers (LSMS server A and LSMS server B).

- If you have only exchanged SSH keys with one LSMS server, go to Step 14.e.
- If you have exchanged SSH keys with both LSMS server A and B (Ismspri and Ismssec), go to <u>Step 14.f</u>.
- e. Repeat <u>Step 14</u> to exchange keys with the second LSMS server.
- f. Choose option **e** on the Exchange Secure Shell Keys Menu to return to the ELAP Configuration Menu.
- If you need to change the text-based UI password for the MPSs at this site, continue with the next step.
- If you do not need to change the text-based UI password for the MPSs at this site, skip all steps related to option **5** and continue with <u>Step 16</u>.
- **15.** Enter option **5**, Change Password, from the ELAP Configuration Menu to change the text-based user interface password for the **elapconfig** login name for both MPS A and B at this site.

/	ELAP Configuration Menu\
/	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
6	Platform Menu
7	Configure NTP Server
8	Mate Disaster Recovery

```
|----|-----|
| e | Exit |
\-----/
```

Enter Choice: 5

a. Confirm the action of changing the password for both the MPS A and MPS B servers at this site.

Pressing **Return** accepts the default of  $\mathbf{n}$  (no) and aborts the action to the change the password. Entering  $\mathbf{y}$  invokes a prompt for the new password, followed by the re-entry of the password to confirm the entry.

```
Verifying connectivity with mate...
Are you sure you wish to change the text UI password on MPS A and B? [N]: y
Enter new password for text UI user:
Re-enter new password:
Press return to continue ...
```

- Enter the new password, confirm entry, and press **Return**.
   Successful entry of the new password returns the installer to the ELAP Configuration Menu.
- If you need to add an NTP server, continue with the next step.
- If you do not need to add an NTP server skip all steps related to option 7 and continue with Step 19
- 16. Enter option 7, Configure NTP Server Menu, from the ELAP Configuration Menu to add an NTP Server.

/	-ELAP Configuration Menu\
1	Display Configuration
2	Configure Network Interfaces Menu
3	Set Time Zone
4	Exchange Secure Shell Keys
5	Change Password
	Platform Menu
	Configure NTP Server
	Mate Disaster Recovery
   e	   Exit
\	/

Enter Choice: 7

### a. Enter option **2**, Add External NTP Server, from the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu.

b. Confirm the action of adding a new NTP Server.

### **ELAP Configuration Procedure**

Pressing **Return** accepts the default of **n** (no) and aborts the action to add an external NTP server.

c. Enter **y** to add the IP address of the NTP server.

NOTE: The installer should now enter the same IP address for the NTP server that was previously added to the MPS A and B servers on EAGLE 5 ISS A. This action allows the one NTP server to keep all MPS servers in synchronization.

Are you sure you wish to add new NTP Server? [N]: y Enter the ELAP NTP Server IP Address: 192.168.61.69 Verifying NTP Server. It might take up to 1 minute. External NTP Server [server 192.168.61.69 prefer] has been added. Press return to continue... Verifying NTP Server. It might take up to 1 minute. External NTP Server [server 192.102.61.91 prefer] has been added. Press return to continue...

### NOTE: All NTP Server IP addresses shown are only examples.

The display shows the server verification occurring. The installer receives a confirmation of a successful addition of the NTP server.

- To confirm successful addition of the NTP server, continue with the next step.
- Press **Return** to return to the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu.
- **17.** Enter option **1**, Display External NTP Server from the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu, to confirm successful addition of the NTP server.

/	ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
1	Display External NTP Server
2	Add External NTP Server
3	Remove External NTP Server
   e	Exit
\ Enter	Choice: 1

The output allows you to verify that the External NTP Server IP address is correct.

External NTP Server [server 192.168.61.69 prefer ] Press return to continue...

a. Press **Return** to return to the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu.

/	ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu-\
1	Display External NTP Server
2	Add External NTP Server
3	Remove External NTP Server
   e	Exit
\ Enter	Choice: e

b. Enter option **e** to exit the ELAP Configure NTP Server Menu and return to the ELAP Configuration Menu.

You are returned to the ELAP Configuration Menu.

NOTE: During configuration of MPSs on EAGLE 5 ISS B, if the time zone was changed (<u>Step</u> <u>9</u>) and if the Backup Provisioning Network (<u>Step 6</u>) was configured on either MPS, both MPS pairs on EAGLE 5 ISS A and on EAGLE 5 ISS B must be rebooted.

- If you do not need to reboot the MPS pairs on EAGLE 5 ISS A and on EAGLE 5 ISS B, continue with the next step.
- If you must reboot the MPS pairs on EAGLE 5 ISS A and on EAGLE 5 ISS B, continue with <u>Step</u> <u>19</u>.
- Enter option e to exit the ELAP Configuration Menu. Configuration is complete.
- **19.** Enter option **6**, Platform Menu, from the ELAP Configuration Menu.



Enter Choice: 6

- 20. Enter option 3, Reboot MPS, from the ELAP Platform Menu.
  - /----ELAP Platform Menu-/----\ | 1 | Initiate Upgrade -----2 | Eject CD 3 | Reboot MPS -----4 | Halt MPS 5 | MySQL Backup \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ 6 | RTDB Backup ----e Exit \\_\_\_\_\_/ Enter Choice: 3

Reboot MPS A, MPS B or [BOTH]:

a. At the prompt, press **Return** (default value of **BOTH**) to reboot MPS A and MPS B.

When the rebooting of the present MPS server pair on EAGLE 5 ISS B ends, the Platform Menu may reappear; however, the connection to the MPS server will be closed, and you are returned to the system prompt.

The console logon appears at the system prompt signifying the ELAP initial configuration is complete.

### NOTE: The console logon is preceded by many lines of reboot output.

The initial configuration of MPSs on EAGLE 5 ISS B is now complete. Both MPSs on EAGLE 5 ISS A and MPSs on B are now configured and rebooted.

A

# **Time Zone File Names**

# **Time Zone File Names**

This appendix lists the valid UNIX file names, from the /usr/share/lib/zoneinfo /directory, for setting the time zone in ELAP software configuration. The initial default value for the time zone is "US/Eastern".

africa	EET	Etc/GMT-9	
asia	Egypt	etcetera	
australasia	Eire	europe	
Australia/ACT	EST	factory	
Australia/Broken_Hill	EST5EDT	Factory	
Australia/LHI	Etc/GMT	GB	
Australia/North	Etc/GMT+0	GB-Eire	
Australia/NSW	Etc/GMT+1	GMT	
Australia/Queensland	Etc/GMT+10	GMT+0	
Australia/South	Etc/GMT+11	GMT+1	
Australia/Tasmania	Etc/GMT+12	GMT+10	
Australia/Victoria	Etc/GMT+2	GMT+11	
Australia/West	Etc/GMT+3	GMT+12	
Australia/Yancowinna	Etc/GMT+4	GMT+13	
backward	Etc/GMT+5	GMT+2	
Brazil/Acre	Etc/GMT+6	GMT+3	
Brazil/DeNoronha	Etc/GMT+7	GMT+4	

Brazil/East	Etc/GMT+8	GMT+5	
Brazil/West	Etc/GMT+9	GMT+6	
Canada/Atlantic	Etc/GMT-0	GMT+7	
Canada/Central	Etc/GMT-1	GMT+8	
Canada/Eastern	Etc/GMT-10	GMT+9	
Canada/East-Saskatchewan	Etc/GMT-11	GMT-0	
Canada/Mountain	Etc/GMT-12	GMT-1	
Canada/Newfoundland	Etc/GMT-13	GMT-10	
Canada/Pacific	Etc/GMT-2	GMT-11	
Canada/Yukon	Etc/GMT-3	GMT-12	
СЕТ	Etc/GMT-4	GMT-2	
Chile/Continental	Etc/GMT-5	GMT-3	
Chile/EasterIsland	Etc/GMT-6	GMT-4	
CST6CDT	Etc/GMT-7	GMT-5	
Cuba	Etc/GMT-8	GMT-6	
GMT-7	Mideast/Riyadh89	Turkey	
GMT-8	MST	UCT	
GMT-9	MST7MDT	Universal	
Greenwich	Navajo	US/Alaska	
Hongkong	northamerica	US/Aleutian	
HST	NZ	US/Arizona	
Iceland	NZ-CHAT	US/Central	
Iran	pacificnew	US/Eastern	
Israel	Poland	US/East-Indiana	
Jamaica	Portugal	US/Hawaii	
Japan	PRC	US/Michigan	
Kwajalein	PST8PDT	US/Mountain	
Libya	ROC	US/Pacific	
MET	ROK	US/Pacific-New	
Mexico/BajaNorte	Singapore	US/Samoa	
Mexico/BajaSur	solar87	UTC	

### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

Mexico/General	solar88	WET	
Mideast/Riyadh87	solar89	W-SU	
Mideast/Riyadh88	southamerica	Zulu	

B

# **ELAP Local Provisioning Utility**

Introduction	B-1
LPU Commands	B-1
Update Commands	B-2
Delete Commands	B-14
Retrieve Command	B-17
Miscellenous Commands	B-18
Common Information	B-19
Success message	B-19
Error message format	B-19
Service parameters within error messages	B-20
Missing mandatory parameter	B-20
Communication errors	B-20
Perl errors	B-21
Perl Statements and Functions	B-21
#	B-21
foreach	B-21
print	B-22
scalar localtime	B-22
eval	B-22

# Introduction

This chaper provides user guide information for the ELAP Local Provisioning Utility (LPU) batch command language.

# LPU Commands

For each command listed in this section, the following information is given:

- A description of the command
- The command syntax

### LPU Commands

- A description of the command parameters
- An example of the command usage
- Rules, dependencies, and notes relevant to the command
- A list of related commands

# **Update Commands**

ELAP supports the following update commands:

- <u>upd\_lnp\_sub</u>
- <u>upd\_lnp\_npanxx</u>
- <u>upd\_lnp\_lrn</u>
- <u>upd\_split\_npa</u>

# upd\_lnp\_sub

### Update LNP 10-Digit Subscription

Use this command to enter or change LNP 10-digit telephone number (TN) subscription or pooled TN's along with related services in the database.

Related services refer to message relay global title information. If the TN already exists, then the newly input data replaces the existing data. This command automatically creates the NPANXX for a TN-LRN record if the NPANXX does not already exist. It also creates an SP for a specified SP that does not already exist. The command updates data normally administered from the NPAC. Pooled TN's are allocated on an even 1000-block boundary. Specific ported TN's may overlap a pooled block and contain different routing.

Keyword

upd\_lnp\_sub

**Parameters** 

### TN => (mandatory)

The telephone number.

**Range** = To specify a single TN subscription: 10 decimal digits

To pool a block of 1000 TNs: 7 digits with 3 asterisks (\*\*\*) appended

### SP=> (mandatory)

Service provider ID.

**Range** = 1-4 alphanumeric characters

### LRN=> (mandatory)

The new location routing number.

**Range** = 10 decimal digits

CLASS\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member* (*ni-nc-ncm*) for CLASS MR GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

CLASS\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for CLASS MR GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member* (*ni-nc-ncm*) for LIDB MR GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for LIDB MR GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for ISVM MR GTT.

Range =  $ni \ 001-255$  $nc \ 001-255$  (if  $ni = \ 001-005$ )

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for ISVM MR GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for CNAM MR GTT.

Range = *ni* 001-255

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005)$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for CNAM MR GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

Default = Null

### **Examples**

Individual TN:

upd\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567890', SP => 'A123', LRN => '1234567890', CLASS\_DPC => '233-233-233', CLASS\_SSN => '0');

TN Pool

upd\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567\*\*\*', SP => 'A123', LRN => '1234567890', CLASS\_DPC => '233-233-233', CLASS\_SSN => '2');

### **Command Rules**

The TN parameter must be 10 decimal digits or 7 decimal digits followed by 3 \*s.

SP parameter must be 1-4 numbers/letters.

LRN parameter must be 10 decimal digits.

**xxxxx\_DPC** parameter must be a valid ANSI DPC.

A service's **DPC** and **SSN** parameters must be specified together or not at all.

If the LRN parameter already exists, the SP parameter must be the same as the existing one for the LRN parameter.

### **Related Commands**

dlt\_lnp\_sub, rtrv\_lnp\_sub

# upd\_lnp\_npanxx

### Update LNP NPANXX

Use this command to enter or change an existing LNP NPANXX record, including an LNP query or message relay default global title translation in the database.

The upd\_lnp\_npanxx command allows the user to enter or to change an LNP NPANXX and its associated LNP default global title translations in(to) the database. If the NPANXX already exists, then the newly input data replaces the existing data.

Keyword

upd\_lnp\_npanxx

**Parameters** 

**NPANXX=>** (mandatory)

Block of 10,000 numbers.

**Range** = 6 digits

AIN=> (mandatory)

Local Advanced Intelligent Network (AIN) indicator.

**Range** = Y, N

IN=> (mandatory)

Local Intelligent Network (IN) indicator.

**Range** = Y, N

CLASS\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for CLASS Default GTT.

Range =  $ni \ 001-255$   $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005)$   $000-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 006-255)$   $ncm \ 000-255$ Default = Null CLASS\_SSN=> (optional) Subsystem number for CLASS Default GTT. Range = 0, 2-255 Default = Null CLASS\_RI=> (optional) Routing Indicator for CLASS Default GTT. **Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

CLASS\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for CLASS Default GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

### LIDB\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member* (*ni-nc-ncm*) for LIDB Default GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for LIDB Default GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for LIDB Default GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

Default = Null

### LIDB\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for LIDB Default GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

Default = Null

```
ISVM_DPC=> (optional)
```

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for ISVM Default GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

### ISVM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for ISVM Default GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

### ISVM\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for ISVM Default GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for ISVM Default GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

### CNAM\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for CNAM Default GTT.

#### **Range** = *ni* **001-255**

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for CNAM Default GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for CNAM Default GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for CNAM Default GTT.

#### 910-5676-001 Revision A, April 2009

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

# Example

upd\_lnp\_npanxx (NPANXX => '123456', AIN => 'Y', IN => 'Y', CLASS\_DPC => '233-233-233', CLASS\_SN => '0', CLASS\_RI => 'G', CLASS\_NEWTT => '71');

upd\_lnp\_npanxx (NPANXX => '234567', AIN => 'N', IN => 'N', CLASS\_DPC => '33-23-33', CLASS\_SSN => '72', CLASS\_RI => 'D', CLASS\_NEWTT => '0');

# **Command Rules**

**NPANXX** parameter must be 6 decimal digits.

AIN parameter must be Y (for Yes) or N (for No).

IN parameter must be Y (for Yes) or N (for No).

**xxxxx\_DPC** parameter must be a valid ANSI DPC.

A service's DPC, SSN, RI, and NEWTT parameters must be specified together or not at all.

xxxxx\_RI parameter must be G (for GT) or D (for DPC/SSN).

xxxxx\_NEWTT parameter must be 0-255, inclusive.

A service's NEWTT parameter must be 0 unless its RI parameter is G and its SSN parameter is 0.

# Notes

 $XXXX_RI => G$  is for an outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title.

 $XXXX_RI => \mathbf{D}$  is for an outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN.

EAGLE 5 ISS XLAT	EAGLE 5 ISS RI	EAGLE 5 ISS SSN	EAGLE 5 ISS NGT	LPU RI	LPU SSN	LPU NEWTT
DPC	GT	-	-	G	0	0
DPC	SSN	-	-	D	0	0
DPCSSN	GT	0-255	-	G	2-255	0
DPCSSN	SSN	0-255	-	D	2-255	0
DPCNGT	GT	-	0-255	G	0	1-255

 Table B-1. Mapping EAGLE 5 ISS to upd\_lnp\_npanxx LPU Command

**Related** Commands

dlt\_lnp\_npanxx

# upd\_lnp\_lrn

### Update LNP Location Routing Number

Use this command to enter or change existing location routing number (LRN) specific information in the database.

This command allows the user to enter or to change an LNP Location Routing Number and its associated LNP message relay override global title translations in(to) the database. If the LRN already exists, then the newly input data replaces the existing data.

### Keyword

upd\_lnp\_lrn

### **Parameters**

LRN=> (mandatory)

The location routing number.

**Range** = 10 decimal digits

### SP=> (mandatory)

Service provider ID.

**Range** = 1-4 alphanumeric characters

### CLASS\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for CLASS MR Override GTT.

### **Range** = *ni* **001-255**

*nc* **001–255** (if *ni* = **001–005** )

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

CLASS\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for CLASS MR Override GTT.

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

CLASS\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for CLASS MR Override GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title)

D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

CLASS\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for CLASS MR Override GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

Default = Null

CLASS\_RGTA=> (optional)

Replace Global Title Address (TN) with LRN for CLASS MR Override GTT.

**Range** = Y, N

**Default** = Null

### LIDB\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for LIDB MR Override GTT.

Range = *ni* 001-255

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for LIDB MR Override GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

LIDB\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for LIDB MR Override GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

### LIDB\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for LIDB MR Override GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

### LIDB\_RGTA=> (optional)

Replace Global Title Address (TN) with LRN for LIDB MR Override GTT.

**Range** = Y, N

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_DPC=> (optional)
ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for ISVM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005)$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for ISVM MR Override GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for ISVM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for ISVM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

ISVM\_RGTA=> (optional)

Replace Global Title Address (TN) with LRN for ISVM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = Y, N

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_DPC=> (optional)

ANSI destination point code in the form of *network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member (ni-nc-ncm)* for CNAM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = *ni* **001-255** 

 $nc \ 001-255 \ (if \ ni = \ 001-005 \ )$ 

000-255 (if ni = 006-255)

ncm 000-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_SSN=> (optional)

Subsystem number for CNAM MR Override GTT

Range = 0, 2-255

**Default** = Null

CNAM\_RI=> (optional)

Routing Indicator for CNAM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = G (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title) D (the outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN)

**Default** = Null

#### CNAM\_NEWTT=> (optional)

New Translation Type for CNAM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = 0-255

**Default** = Null

#### CNAM\_RGTA=> (optional)

Replace Global Title Address (TN) with LRN for CNAM MR Override GTT.

**Range** = Y, N

Default = Null

#### Example

```
upd_lnp_lrn (LRN => '1234567890', SP => 'A123', CLASS_DPC => '233-233-233',
CLASS_SSN => '0', CLASS_RI => 'G', CLASS_NEWTT => '71', CLASS_RGTA =>
'Y');
upd_lnp_lrn (LRN => '1234567890', SP => 'A123', CLASS_DPC => '33-23-33',
CLASS_SSN => '72', CLASS_RI => 'D', CLASS_NEWTT => '0', CLASS_RGTA =>
'Y');
```

#### **Command Rules**

The LRN parameter must be 10 decimal digits.

The **SP** parameter must be 1-4 numbers/letters.

The **xxxxx\_DPC** parameter must be a valid ANSI DPC.

The xxxxx\_RI parameter must be G (for GT) or D (for DPC/SSN).

The xxxxx\_NEWTT parameter must be 0-255, inclusive.

The xxxx\_RGTA parameter must be Y (for Yes) or N (for No).

A service's DPC, SSN, RI, NEWTT, and RGTA parameters must be specified together or not at all.

A service's **NEWTT** parameter must be 0 unless its **RI** parameter is **G** and its **SSN** parameter is **0**.

At least one service must be specified

If the **LRN** parameter already exists, the **SP** parameter must be the same as the existing one for the **LRN** parameter.

Notes

 $XXXX_RI => G$  is for an outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on Global Title.

 $XXXX_RI => \mathbf{D}$  is for an outgoing CDPA routing indicator of Route on DPC/SSN.

EAGLE 5 ISS XLAT	EAGLE 5 ISS RI	EAGLE 5 ISS SSN	EAGLE 5 ISS NGT	LPU RI	LPU SSN	LPU NEWTT
DPC	GT	-	-	G	0	0
DPC	SSN	-	-	D	0	0
DPCSSN	GT	0-255	-	G	2-255	0
DPCSSN	SSN	0-255	-	D	2-255	0
DPCNGT	GT	-	0-255	G	0	1-255

 Table B-2.
 Mapping EAGLE 5 ISS to upd\_lnp\_lrn LPU Command

RGTA is not in the Table because it maps directly and is independent of the other parameters.

#### **Related Commands**

dlt\_lnp\_lrn

#### upd\_split\_npa

#### Update Split NPANXX

Use this command to force two different NPANXXs to reference the same last 4-digit telephone number (TN) in the database. During this time, updates to either NPANXX will update the same last 4-digit entry of a 10-digit ported TN. All existing NPANXX data is copied automatically to the new NPANXX for the split. It does not matter if the old block is specified as NNPANXX and the new is specified as NPANXX (i.e. the parameters are switched); they will still point to the same set of last 4 digits.

Keyword

upd\_split\_npa

**Parameters** 

```
NPANXX=> (mandatory)
```

Block of 10,000 numbers.

**Range** = 6 digits

**NNPANXX=>** (mandatory)

New NPANXX.

**Range** = 6 digits

#### Example

upd\_split\_npa (NPANXX => '123456', NNPANXX => '234567');

#### **Command Rules**

NPANXX parameter must be 6 decimal digits.

NNPANXX parameter must be 6 decimal digits.

The NPANXX parameter must not already be split.

The new block cannot have any existing TNs.

The new block cannot be the same as the old.

The new block cannot have non-null service data that does not match the service data for the old block.

#### **Related** Commands

dlt\_split\_npa

#### **Delete Commands**

ELAP supports the following delete commands:

- <u>dlt lnp sub</u>
- <u>dlt lnp npanxx</u>
- <u>dlt lnp lrn</u>
- <u>dlt split npa</u>

#### dlt\_lnp\_sub

#### Delete LNP 10-Digit Telephone Number Subscription

This command is used to remove an LNP 10-digit ported telephone number (TN) or a Pooled Block of 1000 TN's along with its related services from the database. Related services refer to message relay global title information. This command deletes data normally administered from the NPAC.

#### Keyword

dlt\_lnp\_sub

#### **Parameters**

**TN =>** (mandatory)

The telephone number.

Range = To specify a single TN subscription: 10 decimal digits

To pool a block of 1000 TNs: 7 digits with 3 asterisks (\*\*\*) appended

#### Examples

Individual TN: dlt\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567890'); TN Pool

dlt\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567\*\*\*');

## **Command Rules**

The TN parameter must be 10 decimal digits or 7 decimal digits followed by 3 \*s.

#### Notes

No error message when the TN parameter does not exist.

#### **Related Commands**

upd\_lnp\_sub, rtrv\_lnp\_sub

### dlt\_lnp\_npanxx

#### Delete LNP Numbering Plan and Exchange

This command is used to delete an LNP numbering plan area and exchange (NPANXX) and its associated LNP query or message relay default global title translations from the database.

#### Keyword

dlt\_lnp\_npanxx

#### **Parameters**

**NPANXX=>** (mandatory)

Block of 10,000 numbers.

Range = 6 digits

#### Example

dlt\_lnp\_npanxx (NPANXX => '123456');

#### **Command Rules**

The **NPANXX** parameter must be 6 decimal digits.

The NPANXX parameter cannot be part of a NPA split.

The **NPANXX** parameter cannot be part of a ported TN.

#### Notes

No error message when the NPANXX parameter does not exist.

#### **Related Commands**

upd\_lnp\_npanxx

#### dlt\_lnp\_lrn

#### **Delete LNP Location Routing Number**

Use this command to delete an existing location routing number (LRN) and its corresponding final overriding message relay global title translations from the database. The LRN can only be deleted if it is not referenced by a 10-digit telephone number.

#### Keyword

dlt\_lnp\_lrn

#### **Parameters**

LRN=> (mandatory)

The location routing number.

Range = 10 decimal digits

#### Example

dlt\_lnp\_lrn (LRN => '1234567890');

#### **Command Rules**

The LRN parameter must be 10 decimal digits.

#### Notes

No error message when LRN parameter does not exist.

#### **Related Commands**

upd\_lnp\_lrn

#### dlt\_split\_npa

#### **Delete Split NPANXX**

Use this command to remove the NPANXX from the database. This command allows the user to remove 1 of the 2 different NPANXXs referencing the same last 4 digits of TN in the database.

#### Keyword

dlt\_split\_npa

#### **Parameters**

**NPANXX=>** (mandatory)

Block of 10,000 numbers.

Range = 6 digits

#### Example

dlt\_split\_npa (NPANXX => '123456');

#### **Command Rules**

The NPANXX parameter must be 6 decimal digits.

The NPANXX parameter must be part of NPA split.

Notes

None

**Related Commands** 

upd\_split\_npa

#### **Retrieve Command**

ELAP supports the <u>rtrv\_lnp\_sub</u> retrieve commands.

#### rtrv\_lnp\_sub

#### **Retrieve LNP 10-digit Subscription**

Use this command to retrieve LNP 10 digit ported TN or a single Pooled Block of 1000 TN's along with related services from the database. Related services refer to message relay global title information. The command retrieves data normally administered from the NPAC.

Keyword

rtrv\_lnp\_sub

#### **Parameters**

**TN=>** (mandatory)

The telephone number.

Range = To specify a single TN subscription: 10 decimal digits

#### 910-5676-001 Revision A, April 2009

To pool a block of 1000 TNs: 7 digits with 3 asterisks (\*\*\*) appended

#### Example

Individual TN: rtrv\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567890'); TN Pool: rtrv\_lnp\_sub (TN => '1234567\*\*\*');

#### **Command Rules**

The TN parameter must be 10 decimal digits or 7 decimal digits followed by 3 \*s.

Notes

None

#### **Related Commands**

upd\_lnp\_sub, dlt\_lnp\_sub

Output

Found:

```
TN = 2345678000

LRN = 0123456789

SP = ocl

Service TT DPC SSN RI NEWTT

-----

CLASS 3 001-001-001 0 G 0

ISVM 6 001-002-003 4 D ---

TN = 2345000***

LRN = 0123456789

SP = ocl

Service TT DPC SSN RI NEWTT

-----

CLASS 3 001-001-001 0 G 0

ISVM 6 001-002-003 4 D ---
```

#### Not Found:

TN 9195551234 not found.

#### **Miscellenous Commands**

ELAP supports the following miscellenous commands:

- <u>set echo</u>
- <u>set cont wo remote</u>

#### set\_echo

This command is used to Turn on or off the output of calls to commands.

#### Example

set\_echo(1);

```
dlt_lnp_sub(TN => '9195551234');
```

set\_echo(0);

```
dlt_lnp_sub(TN => '9195554321');
```

#### Outputs

```
Processing dlt_lnp_sub (
TN => '9195551234',
)
Done.
```

#### set\_cont\_wo\_remote

This command is used to turn on or off the ability to continue to execute commands in the face of no connection to the remote LSMS port.

#### Example

```
set_cont_wo_remote(1);
```

# **Common Information**

The following sub-sections highlight messages, formats, templates, and errors that are not specific to particular batch commands.

#### Success message

The following message is output when a batch file is successfully executed:

SUCCESS: The LPU batch file has been successfully executed.

#### **Error message format**

All command errors will follow the following format:

E1074: LPU batch failure: Batch Error: Message text at /export/home/elapall/LPU\_batch line x

Message text will be replaced with the message text associated with the rule as provided in the command details.

x will be replaced with the line number within the batch file where the error occurred.

#### Service parameters within error messages

When a service parameter is specified in the error message texts, a template is used to avoid repeating the message text for each possible service.

The templates are as follows:

- xxxx\_DPC
- xxxx\_SSN
- xxxx\_RI
- xxxx\_NEWTT
- xxxx\_RGTA

xxxx will be replaced with the appropriate service's mnemonic (e.g. CLASS, LIDB, ISVM, or CNAM)

#### Missing mandatory parameter

For all commands, the message text for a missing mandatory parameter is the following:

Missing mandatory argument x

x will be replaced with the parameter's mnemonic (e.g. TN, SP, LRN, AIN, IN, or NPANXX).

#### **Communication errors**

The following are connection errors that may occur when processing batch commands. They are listed from most common to least common. The most likely corrective action for each are included:

- 1. Could not connect to local LSMS port
  - Check the LSMS Connection Allowed state. If the LSMS Connection is currently Disabled, then Enable the LSMS Connection.
  - Check the LSMS HS Bulk Download Enabled state. If the LSMS Bulk Download for this ELAP is currently Enabled, then Disable the LSMS Bulk Download for this ELAP.
  - Check the state of the software on both ELAP sides. If the software is stopped (side is down), then start the software.
  - Possibly, the LSMS was in the middle of connecting to the ELAPs. Try again.
- 2. No connection to remote LSMS port
  - Probably, the LSMS was in the middle of connecting to the ELAPs. Try again.
- 3. Could not connect to local LPU port

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

- Probably, a user on the mate started a batch at the same time which grabbed the port before the local user's batch could. Try again.
- 4. Connection to LPU port closed by another instance
  - Probably, the local user's batch grabbed the port just before or just after the mate user's batch. Try again.

The following are send and receive errors that may occur when processing batch commands. They are listed in no particular order. They should very rarely happen:

- 1. Could not send message
- 2. Receive header timed out
- 3. Could not receive header
- 4. Receive data timed out
- 5. Could not receive data

#### **Perl errors**

The following are Perl-related errors that may occur along with their probable causes:

- 1. Unable to create sub named "\*Safe::Root0::x"
  - Probably misspelled command or function name

# **Perl Statements and Functions**

The batch language is actually a subset of the Perl language with the addition of the functions/commands specified under <u>LPU Commands</u>. For more information on Perl, see reference [1].

The following subsections highlight some of the more useful Perl statements and functions for batch processing.

#### #

If not quoted, comments out rest of line.

#### foreach

Iterates through a list, assigning the current element to a variable. For example, the following will retrieve TNs 919-555-0000 through 919-555-9999:

```
foreach $extension ('0000'..'9999')
{
```

```
rtrv_lnp_sub(TN => "919555$extension");
}
```

#### print

Outputs string(s). For example, the following will output the TNs being deleted

```
foreach $tn ('9195550000'..'9195559999')
{
print ("Deleting TN $tn \n");
dlt_lnp_sub (TN => $tn);
}
```

#### scalar localtime

Returns the current time for the current locale in UNIX date command form. For example, the following:

```
print scalar localtime, "\n";
```

Output the following

Wed Apr 24 15:45:27 2002

#### eval

Allows user to catch an error without stopping execution of the batch. On error, the error message is put into the special variable \$@ and execution continues at the next line after the eval block.

For example without an eval, the following:

```
set_echo(1);
upd_lnp_sub (TN=>'9194601234', LRN=>'3456789012', SP=>'tklc',
CLASS_SSN=>2);
upd_lnp_sub (TN=>'9194602341', LRN=>'3456789012', SP=>'tklc');
rtrv_lnp_sub(TN=>'9194601234');
```

Produces:

```
Processing upd_lnp_sub (
    CLASS_SSN => '2',
    LRN => '3456789012',
    SP => 'tklc',
    TN => '9194601234',
    )
    ERROR: An error occurred while attempting the requested operation.
E1074: LPU batch failure: Batch Error: CLASS_DPC and CLASS_SSN must be specified together at /export/
home/elapall/LPU_batch line 3
```

However, if one puts the updates in an eval, the error can be caught and dealt with instead of exiting the batch execution. For example:

```
set_echo(1);
eval
{
    upd_lnp_sub (TN=>'9194601234', LRN=>'3456789012', SP=>'tklc',
    CLASS_SSN=>2);
    upd_lnp_sub (TN=>'9194602341', LRN=>'3456789012', SP=>'tklc');
};
print $@ if $@;
```

#### **Perl Statements and Functions**

#### **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

```
rtrv_lnp_sub(TN=>'9194601234');
rtrv_lnp_sub(TN=>'9194602341');
```

#### Produces:

```
Processing upd_lnp_sub (
 CLASS_SSN => '2',
 LRN => '3456789012',
 SP => 'tklc',
 TN => '9194601234',
)
CLASS_DPC and CLASS_SSN must be specified together at /export/home/elapall/LPU_batch line 5
Processing rtrv_lnp_sub (
 TN => '9194601234',
)
TN 9194601234 not found.
Processing rtrv_lnp_sub (
 TN => '9194602341',
)
TN 9194602341 not found.
Done.
SUCCESS: The LPU batch file has been successfully executed.
```

# Glossary

	Α
ACK	Data Acknowledgement
ACT	Activate
AIN	Advanced Intelligent Network
	A dynamic database used in Signaling System 7. It supports advanced features by dynamically processing the call based upon trigger points throughout the call handling process and feature components defined for the originating or terminating number.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
	An organization that administers and coordinates the U.S. voluntary standardization and conformity assessment system. ANSI develops and publishes standards. ANSI is a non-commercial, non-government organization which is funded by more than 1000 corporations, professional bodies, and enterprises.
AS	Application Server
	A logical entity serving a specific Routing Key. An example of an Application Server is a virtual switch element handling all call processing for a unique range of PSTN trunks, identified by an SS7 DPC/OPC/CIC_range. Another example is a virtual database element, handling all HLR transactions for a particular SS7 DPC/OPC/SCCP_SSN combination. The AS contains a set of one or more unique Application Server Processes, of which one or more normally is actively processing traffic.
	Action Set
	Authentication Server
	Authentification servers provide public access to certificates, and are integrated with electronic information retrieval systems to this end. Free access to certificates is necessary to support authentication in open systems.
	С
CD	Carrier Detect
	Compact Disk
CET	Customer Environment Test
CLASS	Custom Local Area Signaling Service
	Custom Local Area Subscriber Services
CNAM	Calling Name Delivery Service
	An IN (Intelligent Network) service that displays the caller's name on the calling party's phone. This is similar to caller ID except that the calling party's name is displayed along with the calling number or instead of the calling number.
CTS	Clear to Send
	D
daemon	A process that runs in the background (rather than under the direct control of a user) and

performs a specified operation at predefined times or in response to certain events. Generally

	speaking, daemons are assigned names that end with the letter "d." For example, sentryd is the daemon that runs the Sentry utility.
Database	All data that can be administered by the user, including cards, destination point codes, gateway screening tables, global title translation tables, links, LNP services, LNP service providers, location routing numbers, routes, shelves, subsystem applications, and 10 digit telephone numbers.
DB	Database
	Daughter Board
	Documentation Bulletin
DN	Directory number
	A DN can refer to any mobile or wireline subscriber number, and can include MSISDN, MDN, MIN, or the wireline Dialed Number.
DPC	Destination Point Code
	DPC refers to the scheme in SS7 signaling to identify the receiving signaling point. In the SS7 network, the point codes are numeric addresses which uniquely identify each signaling point. This point code can be adjacent to the EAGLE 5 ISS, but does not have to be.
DSM	Database Service Module.
	The DSM provides large capacity SCCP/database functionality. The DSM is an application card that supports network specific functions such as EAGLE Provisioning Application Processor (EPAP), Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM), EAGLE Local Number Portability (ELAP), and interface to Local Service Management System (LSMS).
	Ε
ECC	Error Correction Coded
ELAP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor
ELAP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database.
ELAP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b>
ELAP FAK	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key
ELAP FAK	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec.
ELAP FAK FTP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol
ELAP FAK FTP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network.
ELAP FAK FTP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan
ELAP FAK FTP	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan
ELAP FAK FTP GB	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan <b>G</b> Gigabyte — 1,073,741,824 bytes
ELAP FAK FTP GB GMT	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan <b>G</b> Gigabyte — 1,073,741,824 bytes Greenwich Mean Time
ELAP FAK FTP GB GMT GPS	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan <b>G</b> Gigabyte — 1,073,741,824 bytes Greenwich Mean Time Global Positioning System
ELAP FAK FTP GB GMT GPS GT	EAGLE Local Number Portability Application Processor The EAGLE LNP Application Processor (ELAP) platform provides capacity and performance required to support the ever-growing ported number database. <b>F</b> Feature Access Key The feature access key allows the user to enable a controlled feature in the system by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec. File Transfer Protocol A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network. Feature Test Plan <b>G</b> Gigabyte — 1,073,741,824 bytes Greenwich Mean Time Global Positioning System Global Title Routing Indicator

	A feature of the signaling connection control part (SCCP) of the SS7 protocol that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to determine which service database to send the query message when an MSU enters the EAGLE 5 ISS and more information is needed to route the MSU. These service databases also verify calling card numbers and credit card numbers. The service databases are identified in the SS7 network by a point code and a subsystem number.
GUI	Graphical User Interface
	The term given to that set of items and facilities which provide the user with a graphic means for manipulating screen data rather than being limited to character based commands.
	Н
HS	High Speed
HSOP	High Speed Operation Protocol
	Ι
ID	Identity, identifier
IMSI	International Mobile Subscriber Identity
	An internal network ID stored on the SIM card that protects the mobile communications user's identity.
IN	Intelligent Network
	A network design that provides an open platform for developing, providing and managing services.
IP	Intelligent Peripheral
	Internet Protocol
	IP specifies the format of packets, also called datagrams, and the addressing scheme. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks, defined in STD 5, RFC 791. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and re-assembly through the data link layer.
$IP^7$	Tekelec's Internet Protocol to SS7 Interface
IP Address	The location of a device on a TCP/IP network. The IP Address is a number in dotted decimal notation which looks something like [192.168.1.1].
IPM	Implementation Project Management
	IMT Power and Multiplexer Card
	Initial Product Manufacture
IS-ANR	In Service - Abnormal
	The entity is in service but only able to perform a limited subset of its normal service functions.
IS-NR	In Service - Normal
ISS	Integrated Signaling System
	Κ
Key	For the ICNP feature, a unique DS value used to access a table entry, consisting of a number length and number type.

L

LAN	Local Area Network
	A private data network in which serial transmission is used for direct data communication among data stations located in the same proximate location. LAN uses coax cable, twisted pair, or multimode fiber.
	See also STP LAN.
LED	Light Emitting Diode
	An electrical device that glows a particular color when a specified voltage is applied to it.
LIDB	Line Information Database
LIM	Link Interface Module
	Provides access to remote SS7, X.25, IP and other network elements, such as a Signaling Control Point (SCP) through a variety of signaling interfaces (V.35, OCU, DS0, MPL, E1/T1 MIM, LIM-ATM, E1-ATM, IPLIMx, IPGWx). The LIMs consist of a main assembly and possibly, an interface appliqué board. These appliqués provide level one and some level two functionality on SS7 signaling links.
LNP	Local Number Portability
	The ability of subscribers to switch local or wireless carriers and still retain the same phone number.
LRN	Location Routing Number
	A 10-digit number in a database called a Service Control Point (SCP) that identifies a switching port for a local telephone exchange. LRN is a technique for providing Local Number Portability.
LSMS	Local Service Management System
	An interface between the Number Portability Administration Center (NPAC) and the LNP service databases. The LSMS receives LNP data from the NPAC and downloads that data to the service databases. LNP data can be entered into the LSMS database. The data can then be downloaded to the LNP service databases and to the NPAC.
	Μ
MEA	Memory Extension Applique
	Mismatch of Equipment and Attributes
MMI	Man-Machine Interface
MPS	Multi-Purpose Server
	The Multi-Purpose Server provides database/reload functionality and a variety of high capacity/high speed offboard database functions for applications. The MPS resides in the General Purpose Frame.
MR	Message Relay
MSU	Message Signaling Unit
	The SS7 message that is sent between signaling points in the SS7 network with the necessary information to get the message to its destination and allow the signaling points in the network to set up either a voice or data connection between themselves. The message contains the following information:
	• The forward and backward sequence numbers assigned to the message which indicate the position of the message in the traffic stream in relation to the other messages.

## **ELAP Administration Manual - 8.0**

	• The type of message and the priority of the message in the signaling information octet of the message.
	• The routing information for the message, shown in the routing label of the message, with the identification of the node that sent message (originating point code), the identification of the node receiving the message (destination point code), and the signaling link selector which the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to pick which link set and signaling link to use to route the message.
MTSU	Message Transfer System Utility
	Ν
NAK	Negative Acknowledgment
NAT	Network Address Translation
NGT	New Global Title
NPA	Number Plan Area
	The North American "Area Codes." (3 digits: 2- to-9, 0-or1, 0-to-9. Middle digit to expand soon).
NPAC	Number Portability Administration Center
	This center administers the Service Management System (SMS) regional database, managed by an independent third party, to store all Local Number Portability data, including the status of a ported telephone number, the current service provider and the owner of the telephone number.
NTP	Network Time Protocol
	0
OAM	Operations, Administration, and Maintenance
	The generic load program (application) that operates the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem which controls the operation of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
OOS-MT	Out of Service - Maintenance
	The entity is out of service and is not available to perform its normal service function. The maintenance system is actively working to restore the entity to service.
OS	Operating System
	Operations Systems
	Р
PC	Point Code
	The identifier of a signaling point or service control point in a network. The format of the point code can be one of the following types:
	• ANSI point codes in the format network indicator-network cluster-network cluster member ( <b>ni-nc-ncm</b> ).
	• Non-ANSI domestic point codes in the format network indicator-network cluster- network cluster member ( <b>ni-nc-ncm</b> ).

	• Cluster point codes in the format network indicator-network cluster-* or network indicator-*-*.
	• ITU international point codes in the format <b>zone-area-id</b> .
	• ITU national point codes in the format of a 5-digit number ( <b>nnnn</b> ), or 2, 3, or 4 numbers (members) separated by dashes ( <b>m1-m2-m3-m4</b> ) as defined by the Flexible Point Code system option. A group code is required ( <b>m1-m2-m3-m4-gc</b> ) when the ITUDUPPC feature is turned on.
	• 24-bit ITU national point codes in the format main signaling area-subsignaling area-subsignaling area-service point ( <b>msa-ssa-sp</b> ).
	The EAGLE 5 ISS LNP uses only the ANSI point codes and Non-ANSI domestic point codes.
PDBA	Provisioning Database Application
	There are two Provisioning Database Applications (PDBAs), one in EPAP A on each EAGLE 5 ISS. They follow an Active/Standby model. These processes are responsible for updating and maintaining the Provisioning Database (PDB).
PDBI	Provisioning Database Interface
	The interface consists of the definition of provisioning messages only. The customer must write a client application that uses the PDBI request/response messages to communicate with the PDBA.
PMTC	Peripheral Maintenance
PPP	Point-to-Point Protocol
	R
RAID	Redundant Array of Independent Disks A group of disks presented to clients as one or more large virtual disks, with accesses coordinated among multiple disks concurrently to increase performance, reliability, or both.
Restricted	The network management state of a route, link set, or signaling link that is not operating properly and cannot carry all of its traffic. This condition only allows the highest priority messages to sent to the database entity first, and if space allows, followed by the other traffic. Traffic that cannot be sent on the restricted database entity must be rerouted or the traffic is discarded.
RFC	Request for Comment RFCs are standards-track documents, which are official specifications of the Internet protocol suite defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) and its steering group the IESG.
RI	Routing Indicator
RMTP	Reliable Multicast Transport Protocol
RN	Routing Number
	The number provided by the Freephone Service Provider (FSP) to the Access Service Provider (ASP) to enable a pre-determined routing of traffic to a specific network/carrier/ customer.
Route	A path to another signaling point.
RTDB	Real Time Database
RTS	Ready to Send

Request to Send

## S

SCCP	Signaling Connection Control Part
	The signaling connection control part with additional functions for the Message Transfer Part (MTP) in SS7 signaling. Messages can be transmitted between arbitrary nodes in the signaling network using a connection-oriented or connectionless approach.
SCM	System Configuration Manager
	System Configuration Matrix.
SP	Service Provider
	Signaling Point
SPID	Service Provider ID
Split NPA	Split Number Planning Area
	A process that forces two different NPANXXs to reference the same last 4 digits of a 10 digit ported telephone number in the database. When either NPANXX is updated, the 10 digit ported telephone numbers in each NPANXX with the same last 4 digits are updated. When the NPANXX is split, all existing NPANXX data for the NPANXX being split is copied to the new NPANXX.
SSH	Secure Shell
	A protocol for secure remote login and other network services over an insecure network. SSH encrypts and authenticates all EAGLE 5 ISS IPUI and MCP traffic, incoming and outgoing (including passwords) to effectively eliminate eavesdropping, connection hijacking, and other network-level attacks.
SSN	SS7 Subsystem Number
	Subsystem Number
	The subsystem number of a given point code. The subsystem number identifies the SCP application that should receive the message or the subsystem number of the destination point code to be assigned to an X.25 address or the LNP subsystem of the EAGLE 5 ISS. A value of the routing indicator portion of the global title translation data commands indicating that no further global title translation is required for the specified entry.
STP	Signal Transfer Point
	The STP is a special high-speed switch for signaling messages in SS7 networks. The STP routes core INAP communication between the Service Switching Point (SSP) and the Service Control Point (SCP) over the network.
	STPs are ultra-reliable, high speed packet switches at the heart of SS7 networks, which terminate all link types except F-links. STPs are nearly always deployed in mated pairs for reliability reasons. Their primary functions are to provide access to SS7 networks and to provide routing of signaling messages within and among signaling networks.
	Spanning Tree Protocol
Subsystem Number	See SSN.
	Τ
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TN	Telephone Number
	A 10 digit ported telephone number.

	U
UAM	Unsolicited Alarm Message.
	A message sent to a user interface whenever there is a fault that is service-affecting. Each message has a trouble code and text associated with the trouble condition.
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UI	User Interface
UIM	Unsolicited Information Message
	A message sent to a user interface whenever there is a fault that is not service-affecting or when a previous problem is corrected. Each message has a trouble code and text associated with the trouble condition.
	V
VIOL	A value displayed on an application GUI that indicates that the client brower's Java policy file is incorrect.
VSCCP	VxWorks Signaling Connection Control Part
	The application used by the Service Module card to support the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, and LNP features. If the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, or LNP feature is not turned on, and a Service Module card is present, the VSCCP GPL processes normal GTT traffic.
	W
WAN	Wide Area Network
	A network which covers a larger geographical area than a LAN or a MAN.
WSMSC	Wireless Short Message Service Center
	X
XLAT	Translate Indicator

# Index

100BASE-T Ethernet network ELAP Sync 2-7 1GigE network DSM 2-6 main DSM 2-6 384 Million Numbers feature, LNP 2-1

## A

Active/Standby ELAP relation to LSMS connection 2 - 8ELAP roles 2-4 ELAP switchover 2-4 relation to LSMS connection 2-8 roles 2-4 switchover 2-4 Add Authorized PDBA Client IP 3-96 Add Group screen 3-91 address default router 5-15 addresses, IP 2-6 address netmask 5-15 Add User screen 3-76 admonishments, documentation 1-2 3-103 Aging alarm data strings contents 4-2 list using rept-stat-mps command 4-9 Alarm LEDs 3-7 alarms 4-11 alarm priorities 4-3 application 4-12 categories 4-12 clearing alarm 4-13 ELAP application 4-12 in rept-stat-mps report 4-9

IP Connection Available/Unavailable 4-13 MPS Available alarm 4-12 MPS platform 4-12 MPS platform and ELAP application 4-12 multiple alarm conditions 4-3 rept-stat-mps command to list data strings 4-9 RTDB Audit 4-13 Service Module card/ELAP in rept-stat-trbl report 4-9 Service Module card-ELAP Link status 4 - 13totals in rept-stat-alm report 4-3, 4-10 UAMs 4-11 application alarms, ELAP 4-12 Audit, RTDB alarms 4-13 Authorized IP menu 3-96 , 3-97 , 3-98 , 3-99 auto-configuration 5-20 availability, documentation 1-6

## B

back-end check 3-12 Backup RTDB 3-31 banner header section 3-2 banner message box 3-8 banner section 3-5 Batch Mode 3-55 BDD 2-10 brackets [] 5-20 browser connectivity 5-22 browsers 5-2 browser window 3-5 busy icon 3-6

### С

capacity status reporting, Service Module card 4-6 memory Capture Log Files 3-58 categories, alarm 4-12 CAUTION admonishment 1-2 Change Allowed menu 3-26 Change Enabled 3-24 Change Enabled menu 3-22 Change Password 5-17 Change Password menu 3-103 , 5-17 clearing alarm 4-13 commands 4-3, 4-8 rept-stat-alm 4-3, 4-10 rept-stat-db 4-8 rept-stat-trbl 4-3, 4-9 Complexity 3-103 conditions, multiple alarm 4-3 configuration menu Change Password 5-17 Configure DSM Networks 5-15 Configure Provisioning Network 5-15 elapconfig login name 5-11 Select Time Zone 5-16 configuration procedure 5-22 configure customer (provisioning) network IP addresses 5-15 customer (provisioning) network netmask 5 - 15customer network default router address 5 - 15DSM network IP addresses 5 - 15Configure DSM Network menu 5-15 Configure DSM Networks 5-15 Configure Provisioning Network 5-15 Configure Provisioning Network menu 5-14 configure remote dial-in serial port 2-7 connection DSM to ELAP 2-6

ELAP Sync network 2-4, 2-7 ELAP to E5-SM4G 2-4LSMS to ELAP 2-4, 2-8 provisioning (customer) network 2-7 remote Dialup PPP 2-7 status, ELAP-to-Service Module card 4-13 connectivity 5-22 Connect to MMI Port 3-62 continual memory validation, Service Module card daughterboard 4-5 continuous reload, Service Module card 2-14 Copy RTDB from Remote 3-34 CSRCustomer Service Request (CSR) Customer Service Request (CSR) 1-2 customer (provisioning) network configure IP addresses 5-15 description 2-7 Customer Care Center contact information 1-2 emergency response 1-5 Customer Service Request (CSR) 1-2 Customer Support site how to access 1-6

## D

DANGER admonishment 1-2 database. Service Module card 4-4 database back-up 5-20 data strings, alarm 4-2 daughterboard, Service Module card continual memory validation 4-5 Debug Menu 3-56 Decode Eagle MPS Alarm 3-20 default DSM network IP addresses 2-6ELAP Sync network IP addresses 2-7 Default GTT 3-36 default network values 5-20 default router IP address 5-15 default values 5 - 20

default values for ELAP user interface prompts 5 - 11Delete Group Profile 3-93 Delete LNP Subscription 3-44 Delete NPA-NXX Records 3-48 Delete Override GTT Records 3-51 Delete User screen 3-83 design, ELAP overall 2-4Dialup PPP network description 2-7 modem 2-7 remote dial-in port 2-7Display Configuration menu 5-13 documentation 1-2 availability, packaging, and updates 1-6 **Documentation Bulletins** 1-6 electronic files 1-6 locate on Customer Support site 1-6 printed 1-6 **Related Publications** 1-5 Release Notice 1-6 DSM connection to ELAP 2-6 DSM network 2-6 DSM networks configure IP addresses 5-15 description 2-4, 2-6 IP addresses 2-6

# E

Eagle LNP Application Processor 2-2 Eject CD menu 3-67 , 5-18 ELAP 2-4 , 2-7 , 2-8 , 3-104 , 4-9 , 4-11 , 4-12 , 4-13 , 5-8 , 5-11 change login name passwords 5-17 elapconfig 5-11 , 5-22 for ELAP initialization 5-8 elapconfig login name access configuration menu 5-11 for ELAP initialization 5-8 ELAP connection to E5-SM4Gs 2-4 connection to Service Module cards 2-6 definition 2-2 ELAP error messages 5-11 ELAP general description 2-2 initialization 5-8 LSMS connection 2-4 Maintenance Blocks 4-2 ELAP menu 3-12 ELAP overall design 2-4 Service Module card UAMs alarms ELAP-Service Module card UAMs 4-13 status of connection to Service Module card 4-13 time zone 5-16 electronic files, documentation 1-6 emergency response, Customer Care Center 1-5 Enforce password complexity checking 3-101 5-20 epapconfig error codes 3-104 error message format 5 - 11error messages, ELAP 5-11 list of user interface 3-104 Escape key to exit ELAP user interface operations 5-11 Escape key to exit operations 5-11 Ethernet network 100BASE-T 2-71GigE 2-6 DSM networks 2-4, 2-6 ELAP Sync 2-4, 2-7 Exit menu 5-20 exit user interface operations with Escape key 5-11

# F

feature, LNP 384 Million Numbers 2-1 files

UNIX time zone 1-2 , 5-16 , A-1 Force Change on Initial Login 3-103 Force Standby menu 3-17

## G

Graphical User Interface 3-1 Groups menu 3-90 GUI 3-1

## H

Halt MPS menu 5-18 Halt MPS screen 3-70 hardware platform, MPS 2-2 verification, Service Module card system 4-4 header format 5-10 Health Check, System status and alarm reporting 4-1 HTML output 3-2 http web server 3-2

# I

Idle Port Logout 3-74 incremental loading, Service Module card 2 - 13information messages 3-107 , 3-108 initial configuration steps 5-20 initialization ELAP 5-8 Initial Platform Manufacture 5-20 Initiate Upgrade 5-17 Intrusion Aler 3-75 IP addresses configure customer (provisioning) network 5 - 15configure DSM network 5-15 default for DSM networks 2-6default for ELAP Sync network 2-7 default router 5-15 DSM networks 2-6 ELAP Sync network 2-7

provisioning (customer) network netmask 5-15 IP Connection Available/Unavailable alarms 4-13 IPM 5-20

# J

Java 5-2 Java virtual machine 5-2

# L

level Service Module card database 4-4 Link Status alarms, Service Module card-ELAP 4-13 list alarms data strings 4-9 List All Running Processes 3-66 List ELAP Software Processes 3-61 LNP provisioning 2 - 8provisioning data collection sources 2 - 8LNP Service 3-36 , 3-37 , 3-39 loading mode, Service Module card unstable loading 4-6 Service Module card incremental 2-13 local ELAP 5-21 Local Number Portability (LNP 384 Million Numbers feature 2-1 Local Provisioning menu 3-41 locate documentation on Customer Support site 1-6 Login Message Text 3-102 login names change passwords for 5-17 login screen 3-3 Login Tracking 3-75 Logout menu 3-103 LPU 3-42 LSMS Connection menu 3-25 LSMS connection to ELAP for provisioning 2-4 , 2 - 8

ELAP connection for provisioning 2-8 LSMS HS Bulk Download 3-23

#### Μ

main DSM network 2-6 Maintenance Blocks, ELAP 4-2 contents of description 4-2 Maintenance Log 3-57 Maintenance Menu 3-16 Manage Log Files 3-59 Manage Unused UserIDs 3-74 Maximum Account Inactivity 3-102 Maximum Concurrent Logins 3 - 102Maximum Concurrent User Logins 3-102 Maximum Failed User Logins 3-102 Maximum Password Age 3-102 memory, Service Module card capacity status reporting 4-6 daughterboard continual validation 4-5 menus, ELAP user interface 5-11 configuration 5-11 default values for prompts 5-11 Escape key to exit operations 5-11 responding to prompts 5-11 menu section 3-2 Message History 3-7 messages, ELAP user interface error 5-11 list of 3-104 3-107 , 3-108 messages modem for PPP connection 2-7 mode Service Module card unstable loading 4-6 Modify Group menu 3-91 Modify System Defaults menu 3-101 3-77 Modify User screen mouse-over check 3-12 MPS Available alarm 4-12 MPS definition 2-2 hardware platform 2-2

platform alarms 4-12 multiple alarm conditions 4-3 Multiple Sessions per User 3-74 MySQL Backup menu 5-18 Ν netmask IP address 5-15 network, customer (provisioning) configure IP addresses 5 - 15description 2-7network, Dialup PPP description 2-7modem for 2-7 remote dial-in serial port configuration 2-7 network, ELAP Sync description 2-4 . 2-7 IP addresses 2-7 network, Ethernet 100BASE-T 2-7 1GigE 2-6 DSM networks 2-4, 2-6 ELAP Sync network 2-7 networks, DSM configure IP addresses 5-15 2-4 , 2-6 description IP addresses 2-6networks RFC 1587 standard 2-6network values 5-20 New User Default Groups 3-102 NPAC and local data collection at LSMS 2 - 8NPA-NXX Split / Delete 3-54 NPA-NXX Split menu 3-52 NPA-NXX Split screen 3-39 NTP server 5-20 Number Portability Administration Center (NPAC) 2-8

# 0

octets DSM network IP address 2-6 ELAP Sync network IP address 2-7 on-site MPS 5-21 operations, Escape key to exit user interface 5-11 Override GTT 3-38 Override GTT menu 3-49

## P

packaging, documentation 1-6 Password Reuse 3-103 Password Reuse Limit 3-102 passwords change for ELAP login names 5-17 platform alarms, MPS 4 - 12Platform Menu 3-64 , 5-17 platform MPS hardware 2-2 Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP) for Dialup PPP network 2-7 modem for 2-7 pop-up check 3-12 port, remote dial-in 2-7 primary Service Module card 2-17, 4-2 printed documentation 1-6 priorities, alarm 4-3 Process Control menu 3-14 prompts default value format 5 - 11ELAP user interface menus 5 - 11Escape key to exit operations 5-11 Protocol, Point-to-Point (PPP) 2-7provisioning 2-8ELAP-to-Service Module card description 2 - 13LNP 2-8 LSMS-ELAP connection 2-4, 2-8 provisioning values 5-20 R

**Related Publications** 1-5 Release Notice 1-6 reload Service Module card 2 - 14Service Module card continuous 2 - 14remote dial-in port 2-7 remote ELAP 5-21 reporting RTDB level and status 4-8 Service Module card/ELAP IP link alarm totals 4 - 10Service Module card/ELAP link alarms 4-9 Service Module card memory capacity status 4-6 rept-stat-alm command 4-3, 4-10 rept-stat-db command 4-8 rept-stat-mps command description 4-8 list alarm categories and data strings 4-9 list multiple alarm conditions 4-3 Service Module card memory capacity status reporting 4-6 rept-stat-mps description 4-8 report multiple alarm conditions 4-3 rept-stat-trbl command 4-3, 4-9 Reset User Password 3 - 88restart, Service Module card warm 2-14 Restore RTDB 3-32 Retrieve Group screen 3-95 Retrieve LNP Subscription 3-45 Retrieve NPA-NXX Records 3-48 Retrieve Override GTT Records 3-52 Retrieve RTDB Records 3-34 Retrieve User screen 3-85 Return key 5-20 Revoke/Restore User 3-74 Revoke Failed User 3-75 RFC 1587 network standard 2-6 roles, ELAP Active/Standby 2-4

Reboot MPS menu 3-68, 5-18

Active/Standby switchover 2-4 router IP address, default 5-15 RTDB / Maintenance menu 3-30 RTDB Audit alarms 4-13 RTDB Audit menu 3-22 RTDB Backup menu 5-18 RTDB Menu 3 - 28**RTDB** rept-stat-db command to view database level and status 4-8 Run Health Check menu 3-65

## S

Schedule ELAP Tasks screen 3 - 28screen workspace 3-4scroll by messages 3-107 Select Mate menu 3-13 Select Time Zone 5-16 Select Time Zone menu 5-16 SERVDI 2-10 Service Module card 2-14 continuous reload database level 4-4 daughterboard continual memory validation 4-5 Service Module Card Icon 3-10 Service Module card incremental loading model 2 - 13memory capacity status reporting 4-6 primary 2-17, 4-2 reload 2-14 Service Module card-ELAP Link status alarms 4-13 Service Module cards provisioning description 2 - 13Service Module card status of connection to ELAP 4 - 13Status Requests 4-3 system hardware verification 4-4 UAMs 4-13

unstable loading mode 4-6 warm restart 2 - 14Service Providers 3-40 Session Idle Timeout 3-102 session inactivity 3-4 standard, RFC 1587 network 2-6 Standby ELAP 2-4 Start ELAP Software 3-15 status ELAP-to-Service Module card connection 4 - 13Service Module card-ELAP Link alarms 4-13 Service Module card memory capacity 4-6 Service Module card Status Requests 4-3 Stop ELAP Software 3-16 Subscriptions menu 3-35, 3-43 switchover, ELAP Active/Standby 2-4 Sync network, ELAP description 2-4, 2-7 IP addresses 2-7 Sync network description 2-4 , 2-7 IP addresses 2-7 syntax checking 3-12 system hardware verification, Service Module card 4-4 System Health Check status and alarm reporting 4-1

## Т

TAC Regional Support Office 1-3 Telnet to MPS 3-71 Terminate Active Sessions 3-100 text-based configuration 5-20 text-based UI 3-1 , 5-20 time zone select for ELAP 5-16 UNIX files 1-2 , 5-16 , A-1 TOPPLE admonishment 1-2 U UAMs alarm categories 4-12 clearing alarm 4-13 ELAP application 4-12 ELAP-Service Module card 4-13 MPS platform 4-12 RTDB Audit 4-13 UNIX time zone files 1-2 , 5-16 , A-1 unstable loading mode, Service Module card 4-6 Update LNP Subscription 3-43 Update NPA-NXX Records 3-47 Update NPA-NXX Split Records 3-53 Update Override GTT Records 3-50 updates, documentation 1-6 User Administration Menu 3-74 user interface. ELAP list of error messages 3-104 user interface list of error messages 3-104 user interface menus configuration 5-11 default values for prompts 5-11 Escape key to exit operations 5-11 responding to prompts 5-11 user login names 5-8

access configuration menu 5-11 Users menu 3-75

# V

validation Service Module card daughterboard continual memory 4-5 verification, Service Module card system hardware 4-4 View Alarms screen 3-21 View Allowed menu 3-26 View Any File menu 3-61 View Enabled 3-23 View Enabled menu 3-22 View LNP OTY 3 - 30view logs files 3-58 View Logs menu 3-56 View RTDB Status 3-29 View System Log 3-67 View Window viewer 3-58 VIOL 5-6 Violation status 5-6

# W

warm restart, Service Module card 2-14WARNING admonishment 1-2web-based user interface 3-2work area section 3-2